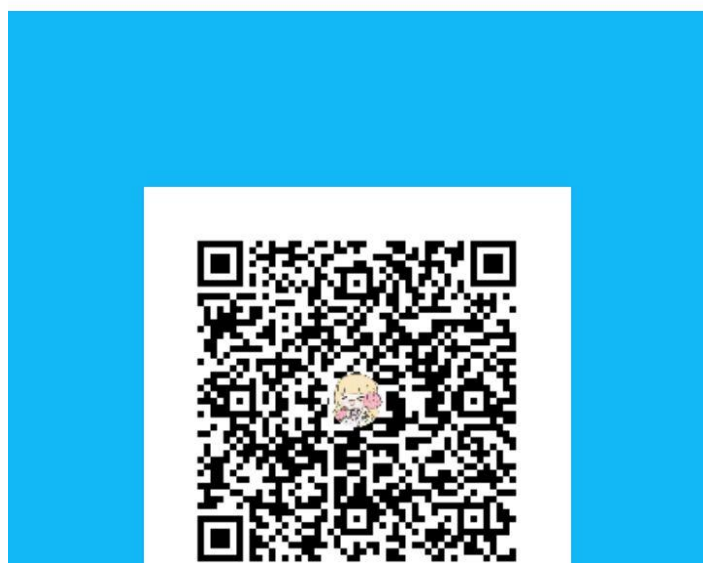


哈工大网盘计划简介

1.项目初衷

鉴于 (1) 哈工大各类 QQ 群内学习资料多且繁杂，而文件文字太多会导致文件被 tx 屏蔽或者降低 QQ 群信用星级；(2) 校内诚信复印和纸张记忆垄断；(3) 很多营销号在卖资料且售价很高；(4) 学长学姐的自编材料很好，还想分享给下一届；等问题，网盘计划应运而生！哈尔滨工业大学网盘计划**旨在将窝工的各类学习资料进行归类整理，并且以网盘的形式发出来**，历时一年，现已小成，扫描了上百份校内复印店试题文档，归类整理了近 40 个 G 的学习资料给大家，已经花费上千元，现入不敷出，如果您希望网盘计划继续运营下去的话，可通过以下方式进行捐赠。



推荐使用微信支付



2.网盘计划成就（密码 1920）

哈工大网盘计划
密码1920



微信公众号二维码



群名称:哈工大网盘计划（预）
群 号:953062322

腾讯自动屏蔽以上链接，请用浏览器扫一扫

第一章 行列式 \Rightarrow 数感式子

1. 行列式的定义

$$\begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix} = ad - bc$$

2. 排列的逆序数 $\tau(p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n)$ 即两个元素比大小

$\tau(3, 1, 2, 9) = 1 \Rightarrow$ 逆序数为奇数 \Rightarrow 奇排列

—— 为偶数 \Rightarrow 偶排列

eg1: 求 $\tau(1, 2, 3, \dots, n) = 0 \Rightarrow$ 偶排列

$$\tau(n, n-1, \dots, 2, 1) = 0 + 1 + 2 + \dots + n-1 = \frac{(n-1)n}{2}$$

eg2: 设 $\tau(p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n) = k$, 求 $\tau(p_n, p_{n-1}, \dots, p_2, p_1)$

$$\tau(p_n, \dots, p_1) = C_n^2 - k = \frac{n(n-1)}{2} - k$$

注: 对换一个排列中的某两个元素, 逆序数的奇偶性一定改变。

3. n阶行列式:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2, \dots, j_n \\ \text{为 } 1, 2, \dots, n \text{ 的} \\ \text{排列}}} (-1)^{\tau(j_1, j_2, \dots, j_n)} a_{1j_1} \cdot a_{2j_2} \cdot \dots \cdot a_{nj_n}$$

a_{ij} 第i行第j列

注: n阶行列式为不同行不同列的n个元素乘积的代数和

eg 3:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^0 a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$$
$$= a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn} \Rightarrow \text{上三角行列式}$$

下三角行列式

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & & \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & \dots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$$

定理:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \sum_{\substack{j_1, j_2, \dots, j_n \\ \text{为 } 1, 2, \dots, n \text{ 的} \\ \text{排列}}} (-1)^{\tau(j_1, \dots, j_n)} a_{1j_1} \dots a_{nj_n} = \sum_{\substack{i_1, \dots, i_n \\ \text{为 } 1, 2, \dots, n \text{ 的} \\ \text{T排列}}} (-1)^{\tau(i_1, \dots, i_n)} a_{i_11} a_{i_22} \dots a_{inn}$$

$$= \sum_{\substack{i_1, \dots, i_n \text{ 及 } j_1, \dots, j_n \\ \text{为 } 1, 2, \dots, n \text{ 的 T排列}}} (-1)^{\tau(i_1, \dots, i_n) + \tau(j_1, \dots, j_n)} a_{ij_1} \dots a_{ij_n}$$

副对角线行列式

eg: 计算 $\begin{vmatrix} & & \dots & a_n \\ & a_{n-1} & & \\ & & \dots & \\ a_1 & & & \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{\tau(n, n-1, \dots, 1)} a_n \cdot a_{n-1} \cdot \dots \cdot a_1 = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \cdot a_1 \cdot \dots \cdot a_n$

4. 行列式的性质:

三类初等变换

- 行变换 ① 变换第 i 行与第 j 行 记为: $r_i \leftrightarrow r_j$
- (或列变换) ② 第 i 行乘以非零常数 k 记为 kr_i
- ③ 第 i 行的 k 倍加到第 j 行上 $r_j + kr_i$

注: 关于矩阵的秩

- ① 交换行列式的某两行(或两列), 行列式变号.
- ② 行列式的某一行或列乘以 k , 所得行列式为原来的 k 倍
- ③ 某一行(或列)的 k 倍加到另外一行(或列)上, 所得行列式不变.

eg 求 $D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -4 & 7 \\ -1 & -2 & 5 & -8 \\ 1 & 3 & -5 & 10 \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} r_2 - 2r_1 \\ r_3 + r_1 \\ r_4 - r_1 \end{matrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$

$= 1 \times (-1) \times 2 \times 5 = -10$

推论: 行列式中某一行(或列)全为零或行列式的某两行(列)成比例行列式为0, 反之不对。

4) 行列式的转置行列式值不变。<所有行列都转>

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

5) 行 =

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ b_1 + c_1 & b_2 + c_2 & \dots & b_n + c_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ b_1 & b_2 & \dots & b_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ c_1 & c_2 & \dots & c_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

行列式不进行排序时, 每次只能排某一行或某一列。

与行列式的展开

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{matrix} \tau(1,2,3) \\ (-1) \end{matrix} a_{11} \cdot a_{22} \cdot a_{33} + \begin{matrix} \tau(1,3,2) \\ (-1) \end{matrix} a_{11} \cdot a_{23} \cdot a_{32} + \begin{matrix} \tau(2,1,3) \\ (-1) \end{matrix} a_{12} \cdot a_{21} \cdot a_{33} + \begin{matrix} \tau(2,3,1) \\ (-1) \end{matrix} a_{12} \cdot a_{23} \cdot a_{31} \\ + \begin{matrix} \tau(3,1,2) \\ (-1) \end{matrix} a_{13} \cdot a_{21} \cdot a_{32} + \begin{matrix} \tau(3,2,1) \\ (-1) \end{matrix} a_{13} \cdot a_{22} \cdot a_{31} - a_{12} a_{21} a_{33} \\ = a_{11} \cdot a_{22} \cdot a_{33} + a_{12} \cdot a_{23} \cdot a_{31} + a_{21} \cdot a_{32} \cdot a_{13} - a_{13} a_{22} \cdot a_{31} - a_{23} a_{32} a_{11}$$

记 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$ $|A| \triangleq \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$ 可记为 D_n

余子式: a_{ij} 为第 i 行第 j 列的元素, 将原来的行列式去掉第 i 行及第 j 列, 称所得 $(n-1)$ 阶行列式为元素 a_{ij} 的余子式, 记为 M_{ij} 称 $(-1)^{i+j} M_{ij}$ 为 a_{ij} 的代数余子式, 记为 A_{ij}

No.

Date.

按某一行或某列展开

定理: $|A| = a_{i1}A_{i1} + a_{i2}A_{i2} + \dots + a_{in}A_{in}, \forall 1 \leq i \leq n$
 $= a_{1j}A_{1j} + a_{2j}A_{2j} + \dots + a_{nj}A_{nj}, \forall 1 \leq j \leq n$

eg:
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} \text{按第一行展开} \\ = a_{11}(-1)^{1+1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{12}(-1)^{1+2} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13}(-1)^{1+3} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix} \\ = a_{11}(a_{22}a_{33} - a_{23}a_{32}) - a_{12}(a_{21}a_{33} - a_{23}a_{31}) + a_{13}(a_{21}a_{32} - a_{22}a_{31})$$

注: (典型手段)

★ 设 $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$, A_{ij} 为 a_{ij} 的代数余子式

则 $b_1A_{i1} + b_2A_{i2} + \dots + b_nA_{in}$ 为 $|A|$ 中第 i 行换成 b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n 所得行列式。

eg: 已知行列式 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 7 & 7 & 9 & 9 & 9 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$, A_{ij} 为代数余子式
求 $\frac{3}{2}A_{41} + \frac{3}{2}A_{42}$

解: $\frac{3}{2}A_{41} + \frac{3}{2}A_{42} + 0A_{43} + 0A_{44} + 0A_{45}$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 3 & 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 7 & 7 & 9 & 9 & 9 \\ \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{3}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

★ 推论 $a_{i1}A_{j1} + a_{i2}A_{j2} + \dots + a_{in}A_{jn} = \begin{cases} |A| & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$
注: 为 $|A|$ 中为第 j 行换成第 i 行所得行列式。

$a_{1i}A_{ij} + a_{2i}A_{2j} + \dots + a_{ni}A_{nj} = \begin{cases} |A| & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$

常行列式

①

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \begin{array}{ccc|ccc}
 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & & \\
 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & & \\
 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 & & \\
 4 & 0 & 0 & 3 & &
 \end{array}
 & \begin{array}{c}
 \text{箭} \\
 \text{头} \\
 \text{型}
 \end{array}
 & \Rightarrow & \begin{array}{c}
 \text{上} \\
 \text{下} \\
 \text{三} \\
 \text{角} \\
 \text{型}
 \end{array} \\
 \\
 \begin{array}{ccc|ccc}
 & & & & & \\
 \hline
 & & & & & \\
 \hline
 & & & & & \\
 \hline
 & & & & &
 \end{array}
 & \begin{array}{c}
 r_1 - \frac{1}{2}r_2 \\
 \\
 r_1 - r_3
 \end{array}
 & & \begin{array}{ccc|ccc}
 -3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & & \\
 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & & \\
 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 & & \\
 4 & 0 & 0 & 3 & &
 \end{array}
 & = & \begin{array}{ccc|ccc}
 -\frac{13}{3} & 0 & 0 & 0 & & \\
 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & & \\
 3 & 0 & 1 & 0 & & \\
 4 & 0 & 0 & 3 & &
 \end{array} \\
 \\
 & & & & & & = -\frac{13}{3} \times 2 \times 1 \times 3 = -26
 \end{array}$$

② 设 A_{ij} 为 $D_n = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & \dots & -1 \end{vmatrix}$ 中 (i, j) 位置元素和代数余子式

求 $A_{11} + 2A_{21} + \dots + nA_{n1}$ C1Z6

解: $A_{11} + 2A_{21} + \dots + nA_{n1} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & -1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ n & 0 & 0 & \dots & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \sum_{i=2}^n i a_i \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & -1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= (1 + 2a_2 + 3a_3 + \dots + na_n) \cdot (-1)^{n-1}$$

范德蒙行列式

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ a_1^2 & a_2^2 & a_3^2 & \dots & a_n^2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & a_3^{n-1} & \dots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = (a_2 - a_1)(a_3 - a_1) \dots (a_n - a_1)(a_3 - a_2) \dots (a_n - a_{n-1})$$

$$= \prod_{1 \leq i < j \leq n} (a_j - a_i)$$

证明: $D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-1} & a_2^{n-1} & a_3^{n-1} & \dots & a_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} \begin{matrix} \gamma_n - a_n \gamma_{n-1} \\ \gamma_{n-1} - a_n \gamma_{n-2} \\ \vdots \\ \gamma_2 - a_n \gamma_1 \end{matrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_1 - a_n & & a_{n-1} - a_n \\ a_1^2 - a_n a_1 & & a_2^2 - a_n a_2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-1} - a_n a_1^{n-2} & \dots & a_2^{n-1} - a_n a_2^{n-2} \dots a_{n-1}^{n-1} - a_n a_{n-1}^{n-2} \end{vmatrix}$

$= 1 \times (-1)^{1+n} \begin{vmatrix} a_1 - a_n & a_2 - a_n & \dots & a_{n-1} - a_n \\ a_1(a_1 - a_n) & a_2(a_2 - a_n) & \dots & a_{n-1}(a_{n-1} - a_n) \\ a_1^2(a_1 - a_n) & a_2^2(a_2 - a_n) & \dots & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-2}(a_1 - a_n) & a_2^{n-2}(a_2 - a_n) & \dots & a_{n-1}^{n-2}(a_{n-1} - a_n) \end{vmatrix}$

$= (-1)^{1+n} (a_1 - a_n)(a_2 - a_n) \dots (a_{n-1} - a_n) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_{n-1} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ a_1^{n-2} & a_2^{n-2} & \dots & a_{n-1}^{n-2} \end{vmatrix}$

$= (-1)^{n+1} (-1)^{n+1} (a_n - a_1)(a_n - a_2) \dots (a_n - a_{n-1}) D_{n-1}$

eg $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 11 & 22 & 44 \\ 9 & 1 & 4 & 16 \\ 27 & 1 & 8 & 64 \end{vmatrix} = (1-3)(2-3)(4-3)(2-1)(4-1)(4-2)$

列也一移

解.

解线性方程组 (克莱姆法则)

定理: 若
$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = b_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1}x_1 + a_{n2}x_2 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n = b_n \end{cases}$$
 中 $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$

则方程组有唯一解且 $x_i = \frac{|A_i|}{|A|}$, 其中 $|A_i|$ 为 $|A|$ 中第 i 列换成 $\begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$ 所得行列式。

注: n 个未知数 n 个方程构成的线性方程组有唯一解

解

系数矩阵的行列式不等于零

eg: 求解
$$\begin{cases} 5x_1 + 6x_2 = 1 \\ x_1 + 5x_2 + 6x_3 = 2 \\ x_2 + 5x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$$

解:
$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 15 - 30 - 30 = 65$$

$$= 5 \times (-1)^{1+1} \cdot (25 - 6) + 6 \times (-1)^{1+2} \times 5 = 65$$

$$|A_1| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 6 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 25 - 60 - 6 = -41$$

$$|A_2| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 5 \times (-1)^{2+3} \times (10 - 1) = 45$$

$$|A_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \times (-1)^{3+2} \times (10 - 1) = -9$$

$$\begin{cases} x_1 = -\frac{41}{65} \\ x_2 = \frac{45}{65} = \frac{9}{13} \\ x_3 = -\frac{9}{65} \end{cases}$$

12

第二章 矩阵 数表

1. 矩阵定义

① 长方形的数表 $\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$ 为 m 行 n 列的矩阵

a_{ij} 为第 i 行第 j 列的元素 记为 A 或 $A_{m \times n}$, 简称为 $m \times n$ 矩阵
简记 $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$

② 当 $m=n$ 时, $A_{n \times n}$ 称为方阵

当 $m=1$, $A = (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n)$ 为 $1 \times n$ 矩阵或行向量

当 $n=1$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$ 为 $m \times 1$ 矩阵或列向量

③ 零矩阵: $O_{m \times n}$ 或 O $O_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

不是唯一的 $O_{3 \times 2} \neq O_{4 \times 2}$
型号不同

④ 单位阵 $E_n = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n}$ 为 n 阶方阵
对角线上元素全为 1, 其余全为 0

⑤ 定义矩阵相等 矩阵 $A_{m \times n}$ 与矩阵 $B_{p \times q}$ 相等



$m=p, n=q$ 且 $a_{ij} = b_{ij}$

⑥ n 阶数量矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} a & & & \\ & a & & \\ & & \dots & \\ & & & a \end{pmatrix}_{n \times n} = a \cdot E_n$

① 上三角矩阵

下三角矩阵

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$

7. 矩阵的运算

① 数乘: $kA \triangleq \begin{pmatrix} ka_{11} & ka_{12} & \cdots & ka_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots \\ ka_{m1} & ka_{m2} & \cdots & ka_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = (ka_{ij})_{m \times n}$

② 加法: $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$
 $B = (b_{ij})_{m \times n}$ $A+B \triangleq (a_{ij} + b_{ij})_{m \times n}$

$$1 \times A = A$$

$$\Rightarrow (-1) \times A = -A = (-a_{ij})_{m \times n}$$

$$\Rightarrow A - B \triangleq A + (-1)B = (a_{ij} - b_{ij})_{m \times n}$$

易知, $A+B = B+A$ (交换律)

$$(A+B)+C = A+(B+C) \text{ (结合律)}$$

$$(k_1 \cdot k_2) \cdot A = k_1(k_2 A) = k_2 \cdot (k_1 A) \text{ 其中 } k_1, k_2 \text{ 为数}$$

$$k(A+B) = kA + kB$$

$$(k+l)A = kA + lA \text{ 其中 } k, l \text{ 为数}$$

注: $kA = 0 \Leftrightarrow k=0 \text{ 或 } A=0$

③ 乘法

设 $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$, $B = (b_{jk})_{n \times p}$

$$A \times B \triangleq C, \text{ 其中 } C = (c_{ik})_{m \times p} \quad c_{ik} = a_{i1}b_{1k} + a_{i2}b_{2k} + \cdots + a_{in}b_{nk}$$

eg $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 求 AB 及 BA

解 $AB = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 5 \\ 4 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 7 & 4 \\ 18 & 11 \\ 17 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{eg: } \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

注: 矩阵乘法中不成立的性质: ① 交换律不成立 AB 不一定等于 BA
 ② 消去律不成立 $AB=0$ \nRightarrow $A=0$ 或 $B=0$

性质: ① $(AB) \cdot C = A \cdot (B \cdot C)$ 结合律成立

$$② k(AB) = (kA) \cdot B = A(k \cdot B)$$

$$③ A(B+C) = AB+AC \quad \text{分配律成立}$$

$$(B+C)D = BD+CD$$

$$④ E_m \cdot A_{m \times n} = A_{m \times n}$$

$$A_{m \times n} \cdot E_n = A_{m \times n}$$

$$\text{证: } E_m A_{m \times n} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & 1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}_{m \times m} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & \dots & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \dots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \dots & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{若 } AB=AC \text{ 且 } A \neq 0 \Rightarrow B=C$$

$$\text{eg } \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

④ 方阵的幂

设 A 为 n 阶方阵, $A^1 \triangleq A$ $A^0 = E_n$.

$$A^2 \triangleq A \cdot A$$

$$A^m \cdot A^k = A^{m+k}$$

∴

当 A 可逆时 A^{-1} $A^k \triangleq A \cdot A^{k-1}$ 为 A 的 k 次幂

$$A^{-2} = (A^2)^{-1}$$

$$A^0 \triangleq E_n$$

设 $f(x) = a_m x^m + \dots + a_1 x + a_0$ 为 x 的一个 m 次多项式

规定 $f(A) = a_m A^m + a_{m-1} A^{m-1} + \dots + a_1 A + a_0 E_n$

$$\text{eg: 设 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, f(x) = 5x^4 + 7x^3 - b$$

$$\text{解: } A^2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

$$A^4 = A \cdot A^3 = 0$$

$$f(A) = 5 \cdot A^4 + 7A^3 - 6E_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg: 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^{10}

手法

称为1.

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} (1, 2, 3)$$

$$A^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \left[(1, 2, 3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right] \cdots \left[(1, 2, 3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \right] (1, 2, 3)$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \cdot 14^9 \cdot (1, 2, 3) = 14^9 \cdot A$$

① 注: 设 $f(x), g(x)$ 分别为 x 的多项式, A 为 n 阶方阵

$$\text{则 } f(A) \cdot g(A) = g(A) \cdot f(A)$$

$$f(x) \cdot g(x) \Big|_{x=A}$$

$$① A^{m+n} = A^m \cdot A^n$$

$$② (A^m)^n = A^{mn}$$

$$③ (A+B)^2 = (A+B)(A+B) = (A+B)A + (A+B)B$$

$$4-6)$$

$$= A^2 + BA + AB + B^2 \quad \text{不一定为 } A^2 + 2AB + B^2$$

④ 方阵的行列式

$A = (a_{ij})_{n \times n}$, 称 $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$ 为方阵 A 的行列式

$$|A^T| = |A|$$

定理: 设 A, B 为 n 阶方阵, 则 $|kA| = k^n |A|$ ③ 数乘公式

$$|AB| = |A||B| = |BA| \quad \text{乘法公式}$$

$$= |B||A|$$

证: $|kA| = k^n |A|$

而 $|A+B| \neq |A| + |B|$

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \quad |kA| = \begin{vmatrix} ka_{11} & ka_{12} & \dots & ka_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ ka_{n1} & ka_{n2} & \dots & ka_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = k^n |A|$$

again

eg: 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -4 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 $|2(AB)^5|$ 及 $|A+B|$

解: $|2(AB)^5| = 2^3 |(AB)^5|$

$$= 8 |AB|^5$$

$$= 8 (|A| \cdot |B|)^5$$

$$= 8 (-2 \times 5)^5 = -800000$$

$$|(AB)^5| = |(AB)(AB)^4|$$

$$= |AB| \cdot |(AB)^4|$$

$$|A+B| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -3 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 6 \times 3 - (-3) - 6 = 15$$

again

eg: 设 3 阶方阵 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$, $|A| = 2$

求 $B = (\alpha_3, \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)$ 的行列式 $|B|$

方法一: 解: $|B| = |(\alpha_3, \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)|$ 行列式的可拆性

$$= |(\alpha_3, \alpha_1, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)| + |(\alpha_3, 2\alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)|$$

$$= |(\alpha_3, \alpha_1, \alpha_3)| + |(\alpha_3, \alpha_1, \alpha_3)| + |(\alpha_3, 2\alpha_2, \alpha_2)| + |(\alpha_3, 2\alpha_2, \alpha_3)|$$

$$= |(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)| + 0 + 0 + 0 = |A| = 2$$

$A \rightarrow 0$

方法二: $B = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$|B| = |(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}| = |A| \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

方阵

- ① 何为逆阵?
- ② 逆阵是否存在?
- ③ 逆阵如何求?

1. **可逆矩阵**

定义: 设 A, B 为 n 阶方阵, E_n 为 n 阶单位阵, 如果 $AB = BA = E_n$, 则称 B 为 A 的逆矩阵, 记为 A^{-1} , 称 A 为 n 阶可逆矩阵

eg: A 为 n 阶阵, $A^2 - A + 2E = 0$

2. **转置**: 设 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$

$$A^T \text{ 或 } A' = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & \dots & a_{m1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{m2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

① 求 A^{-1} ② $(A+E)^{-1}$

解: ① $A(A-E) = -2E \quad A \cdot \frac{1}{2}(E-A) = E$
 $\therefore A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}(E-A)$

② $(A+E)(A-2E) + 4E = 0$

$(A+E) \cdot \frac{1}{4}(E-A)$

$\therefore (A+E)^{-1} = \frac{1}{4}(E-A)$

性质: ① $(A+B)^T = A^T + B^T$

② $(k \cdot A)^T = k \cdot A^T$

③ $(AB)^T = B^T \cdot A^T$ 证:

eg: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 7 & 9 \end{pmatrix}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 7 \\ 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$

$B^T A^T = D = (d_{ij})_{n \times m} = \sum_{k=1}^s a_{jk} b_{ki}$

B^T 的第 i 行 $(b_{1i}, b_{2i}, \dots, b_{si})$

A^T 的第 j 列 $(a_{j1}, a_{j2}, \dots, a_{js})^T$

3. **伴随矩阵**

方阵 A 的伴随 $A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & \dots & A_{1n} \\ A_{12} & \dots & A_{2n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & \dots & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$, 其中 A_{ij} 为 $|A|$ 中 a_{ij} 的代

数余子式

$A^* = (A_{ij})^T$

方法二: $B = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$|B| = |(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}| = |A| \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

方阵

- ① 何为逆阵?
- ② 逆阵是否存在?
- ③ 逆阵如何求?

1. **可逆矩阵**

定义: 设 A, B 为 n 阶方阵, E_n 为 n 阶单位阵, 如果 $AB = BA = E_n$, 则称 B 为 A 的逆矩阵, 记为 A^{-1} , 称 A 为 n 阶可逆矩阵

2. **转置**: 设 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$

$$A^T \text{ 或 } A' = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & \dots & a_{m1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & & a_{m2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix} \text{ 称为 } A \text{ 的转置.}$$

性质: ① $(A+B)^T = A^T + B^T$

② $(k \cdot A)^T = k \cdot A^T$ $A^T = (a_{ji})_{s \times m}$ $B^T = (b_{ji})_{n \times s}$

③ $(AB)^T = B^T \cdot A^T$ 证: $A = (a_{ij})_{m \times s}$ $B = (b_{ij})_{s \times n}$

eg: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 7 & 9 \end{pmatrix}^T = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 7 \\ 3 & 9 \end{pmatrix}$

$AB = C = (c_{ij})_{m \times n}$ $(AB)^T = (c_{ji})$
 $B^T A^T = D = (d_{ij})_{n \times m} = \sum_{k=1}^s a_{jk} b_{ki}$

B^T 的第 i 行 $(b_{1i}, b_{2i}, \dots, b_{si})$

A^T 的第 j 列 $(a_{j1}, a_{j2}, \dots, a_{js})^T$

3. **伴随矩阵**

方阵 A 的伴随 $A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & \dots & A_{1n} \\ A_{12} & & A_{n2} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$, 其中 A_{ij} 为 $|A|$ 中 a_{ij} 的代

数余式

$$A^* = (A_{ij})^T$$

定理: $A^*A = AA^* = |A| \cdot E_n$

证明: $A^*A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & \dots & A_{n1} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & & A_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ A_{1n} & A_{2n} & & A_{nn} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} |A| & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & |A| & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & & |A| \end{pmatrix} = |A| \cdot E_n$$

类似 $AA^* = |A| \cdot E_n$.

逆阵存在定理:

定理 n 阶方阵 A 可逆 $\Leftrightarrow |A| \neq 0$.

当 $|A| \neq 0$ 时, $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* \Rightarrow A^* = A^{-1} \cdot |A|$

求逆矩阵的第二方法: 不适用, 用于三阶以下

证明: \Rightarrow 若 A 可逆, 则 $\exists n$ 阶方阵 B

s.t. $AB = BA = E_n$

$|AB| = |E_n| = 1 \quad |A||B| = 1 \quad |A| \neq 0$

\Leftarrow 若 $|A| \neq 0$, 则 $A^*A = AA^* = |A|E_n$

$\frac{1}{|A|} (A^* \cdot A) = \frac{1}{|A|} (A \cdot A^*) = E_n$

$(\frac{1}{|A|} A^*) \cdot A = A \cdot (\frac{1}{|A|} A^*) = E_n$

即 A 可逆且 $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^*$

注: A 可逆与 $|A| \neq 0$ 不是一回事.

$AB = E, AC = E$
 $AB - AC = 0$
 法一: $A(B-C) = 0$
 $\Rightarrow r(A) + r(B-C) \leq n$
 $r(A) = n$
 $r(B-C) = 0$
 $B-C = 0$
 $B=C$

性质: ① 若 A 可逆, 则其逆是唯一的

② B 为 A 的逆 $\Leftrightarrow AB = E_n \Leftrightarrow BA = E_n$

③ 当 $k \neq 0$, A 可逆, 则 $(kA)^{-1} = k^{-1}A^{-1}$

$(kA)(k^{-1}A^{-1}) = (k \cdot k^{-1}) \cdot A \cdot A^{-1} = E_n$

证: 法二
 $AB = BA = E$
 $AC = CA = E$
 $B = BE = B(AC) = (BA) \cdot C = E \cdot C = C$

eg: 已知 A, B, C 为 n 阶方阵, E_n 为 n 阶单位矩阵 $(AB)C = E_n$, 则 D

$$A = (BA)C = E_n$$

$$B: C(BA) = E_n$$

$$C: (CA)B = E_n$$

$$D: (CA)B = E_n.$$

$$\Downarrow C(AB) = E_n.$$

$$(CA)B = E_n$$

$$BCA = E_n$$

4) 当 A, B 均可逆, 则 $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$, 一般地,

$$(A_1 A_2 \cdots A_m)^{-1} = A_m^{-1} \cdot A_{m-1}^{-1} \cdots A_1^{-1}$$

$$\Downarrow (AB)(B^{-1}A^{-1}) = A(BB^{-1})A^{-1} = (AE_n) \cdot A^{-1} = E_n \quad \text{初等证明}$$

$$\frac{A \cdot A^{-1}}{\delta} = E_n$$

5) 当 A 可逆, $(A^m)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^m$

$$(A^m)^n = (A^n)^m$$

注: 当 A 可逆时, 则 $(A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T$, $(A^*)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^*$, $(A^*)^T = (A^T)^*$

$$(9) (A^{-1})^{-1} = A \quad \Downarrow$$

$$A \cdot A^{-1} = A^{-1} \cdot A = E$$

$$\text{证: } A^T \cdot (A^{-1})^T = (A^{-1} \cdot A)^T = E^T = E$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} \cdot A^*$$

$$A^* = A^{-1} \cdot |A|$$

$$(A^*)^T = (|A| \cdot A^{-1})^T = \frac{1}{|A|} \cdot A$$

eg: 设 $a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21} \neq 0$, 求 $\begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$

$$\text{解: } \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}} \cdot A^*$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & -a_{12} \\ -a_{21} & a_{11} \end{vmatrix}$$

注: A, B 为 m, n 阶方阵

$$1) \begin{vmatrix} A & \\ & B \end{vmatrix} = |A| \cdot |B|$$

$$2) \begin{vmatrix} & A \\ B & \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{mn} \cdot |A| \cdot |B|$$

$$3) \begin{pmatrix} A & \\ & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & \\ & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}; \begin{pmatrix} & A \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} & B^{-1} \\ A^{-1} & \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\# \rightarrow |A^*| = |A|^{n-1}$$

5) 行列式问题中出现 A_{ij}

$$\text{用} \begin{cases} |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \\ a_{i1}A_{i1} + \dots + a_{in}A_{in} = |A| \end{cases}$$

again
eg: $A_{3 \times 3}$ 第一行 $a, a, a (a > 0)$, $a_{ij} = A_{ij}$, $a = ?$

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & A_{31} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & A_{32} \\ A_{13} & A_{23} & A_{33} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & a_{32} \\ a_{13} & a_{23} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} = A^T$$

$$\Rightarrow |A^*| = |A^T|$$

$$|A|^2 = |A| \quad \text{解得 } |A| = 0 \text{ 或 } |A| = 1$$

$$2^\circ |A| = a_{11}^2 + a_{12}^2 + a_{13}^2 = 3a^2 > 0$$

$$\therefore |A| = 1$$

$$3a^2 = 1 \quad a = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}$$

eg: A, B 为可逆阵, $(AB)^* = \underline{B^* \cdot A^*}$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } (AB)^* &= |AB| \cdot (AB)^{-1} \\ &= |A| \cdot |B| \cdot B^{-1} \cdot A^{-1} \\ &= |B| \cdot B^{-1} \cdot |A| \cdot A^{-1} \\ &= B^* \cdot A^* \end{aligned}$$

eg: A, B 为 m, n 阶可逆阵, 且 $|A|=a \neq 0, |B|=b \neq 0$

$$\textcircled{1} \begin{pmatrix} A & \\ & B \end{pmatrix}^* =$$

$$\textcircled{2} \begin{pmatrix} & A \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^* =$$

$$\text{解} \textcircled{1} \begin{pmatrix} A & \\ & B \end{pmatrix}^* =$$

$$|A \quad B| \cdot \begin{pmatrix} A & \\ & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

$$= |A| \cdot |B| \cdot \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & \\ & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= ab \begin{pmatrix} A^{-1} & \\ & B^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} abA^{-1} & \\ & abB^{-1} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} bA^* & \\ & aB^* \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{2} \begin{pmatrix} & A \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^* = |B \quad A| \cdot \begin{pmatrix} & A \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^{-1} = (-1)^{mn} |A| |B| \begin{pmatrix} & A \\ B & \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

eg: 求 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$

解: $|A| = -6$

$$A_{11} = 0 \quad A_{12} = 0 \quad A_{13} = -2$$

$$A_{21} = 0 \quad A_{22} = -6 \quad A_{23} = 4$$

$$A_{31} = -14 \quad A_{32} = 6 \quad A_{33} = -3$$

$$A^* = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & -6 & 6 \\ -2 & 4 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \quad A^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{2} \end{pmatrix}$$

eg: 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$ 求 $|(A^*)^* + 20(A^{-1})^* - 100A|$

解: $|A| = 20$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} A^* \quad A^* = |A| \cdot A^{-1}$$

$$|A \cdot A^{-1}| = |A^*| \quad (A^*)^* = |A^*| \cdot (A^*)^{-1} = | |A| \cdot A^{-1} | \cdot (|A| \cdot A^{-1})^{-1}$$

$$|A| \cdot |A^{-1}| = |A| \cdot \frac{1}{|A|} = 1 \quad = |A|^3 |A^{-1}| \cdot |A|^{-1} \cdot |A|^{-1} \cdot |A|$$

$$\rightarrow \text{~~~~~} \quad = |A| \cdot A$$

$$(A^{-1})^* = (A^*)^{-1} = (|A| \cdot A^{-1})^{-1} = |A|^{-1} \cdot A$$

$$|(A^*)^* + 20(A^{-1})^* - 100A| = |20A + 20 \times \frac{1}{20} A - 100A|$$

$$= |-79A|$$

$$= (-79)^3 \cdot |A|$$

$$= (-79)^3 \cdot 20$$

矩阵的初等变换及初等矩阵

$A = (a_{ij})_{m \times n}$

由单位阵经过一次初等变换得到的

$A \xrightarrow{r_i \leftrightarrow r_j} B = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{j1} & a_{j2} & \dots & a_{jn} \\ a_{i1} & a_{i2} & \dots & a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & \dots & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$ — 行 第一类初等变换
— j行

$A \xrightarrow{k r_i} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ k a_{i1} & k a_{i2} & \dots & k a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$ 第二类初等变换

$A \xrightarrow{r_j + k r_i} \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{i1} & a_{i2} & \dots & a_{in} \\ a_{j1} + k a_{i1} & a_{j2} + k a_{i2} & \dots & a_{jn} + k a_{in} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$ 第三类初等变换

初等变换 $\begin{cases} \text{初等行变换} \\ \text{初等列变换} \end{cases} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & & \\ & & 1 & \\ & & & \ddots \end{pmatrix}$ 是可逆的

初等矩阵 $\begin{cases} E(i, j) \text{ 为 } E \text{ 的 } i, j \text{ 两(行)互换} \rightarrow \text{行号} \\ E(i, k) \text{ 为 } E \text{ 的第 } i \text{ (行) 乘以非零数 } k \text{ 所得矩阵} \\ E(j + i, k) \text{ 为 } E \text{ 的第 } i \text{ (行) 乘以 } k \text{ 加到第 } j \text{ (行) 所得矩阵} \end{cases}$

eg $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{r_2 \leftrightarrow r_4} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} = E(2, 4)$

$$E(3(2)) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E(1+4(2)) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$ 求 $E_3(1,3)A$, $E_3(3(2))A$
 $E_3(2+3(4))A$

解: $E_3(1,3)A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & | & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & | & a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} & | & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & | & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & | & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg1: $E^{2015}(1,2) = \underline{\quad}$?

解 $E^{-1}(1,2) = E(1,2)$

$E = E^2(1,2) \therefore E^{2015}(1,2) = E(1,2)$

$$E_3(3(2))A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & a_{11} & a_{12} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & a_{21} & a_{22} \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & | & a_{31} & a_{32} \end{pmatrix}$$

eg2: A 可逆, 对调 A 的 i, j 行或 B

求 $AB^{-1} = ?$

解: $B = E(i,j)A; AB^{-1} = A \cdot A^{-1} \cdot E(i,j)$

$= E(i,j)$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 2a_{31} & 2a_{32} & 2a_{33} & 2a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$$

eg3: A 可逆, 对调 A 的 i, j 行或 B
 B^* 与 A^* 的关系? $B^* = -A^* E(i,j)$

解: $B = E(i,j)A \quad B^* = |B| \cdot B^{-1}$
 $A^* E(i,j) \in -|A| \cdot A^{-1} \cdot E(i,j) \in |B| \cdot A^{-1} \cdot E(i,j)$

E 左乘初等行变换 E 乘在右边为列变换

注: ① $E(i,j)A$ 是 A 交换 i, j 两行所得 $\Rightarrow |E(i,j)| = -1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow E(i,j)^{-1} = E(i,j)$

$AE(i,j)$ 是 A 交换 i, j 两列所得

② $E(i(k))A$ 是 A 的第 i 行乘以 k 所得 $\Rightarrow |E(i(k))| = k \neq 0 \Rightarrow E(i(k))^{-1} = E(i(\frac{1}{k}))$

$AE(i(k))$ 是 A 的第 i 列 \dots

③ $E(j+i(k))A$ 是由 A 的第 i 行的 k 倍加到第 j 行上所得

$AE(j+i(k))$ 是由 A 的第 j 列的 k 倍加到第 i 列上所得

$$E(3(2)) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$E(1+4(2)) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$ 求 $E_3(1,3)A$, $E_3(3(2))A$
 $E_3(2+3(4))A$

解: $E_3(1,3)A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & | & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & | & a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$
 $= \begin{pmatrix} a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \end{pmatrix}$

$$E_3(3(2))A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & | & a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} \\ 2a_{31} & 2a_{32} & 2a_{33} & 2a_{34} \end{pmatrix}$$

E 左乘初等行变换 E 乘在右边为列变换

注: ① $E(i,j)A$ 是 A 交换 i, j 两行所得 $\Rightarrow |E(i,j)| = -1 \neq 0 \Rightarrow E(i,j)^{-1} = E(i,j)$
 $AE(i,j)$ 是 A 交换 i, j 两列所得

② $E(i(k))A$ 是 A 的第 i 行乘以 k 所得 $\Rightarrow |E(i(k))| = k \neq 0 \Rightarrow E(i(k))^{-1} = E(i(\frac{1}{k}))$
 $AE(i(k))$ 是 A 的第 i 列

③ $E(j+i(k))A$ 是由 A 的第 i 行的 k 倍加到第 j 行上所得

$AE(j+i(k))$ 是由 A 的第 j 列的 k 倍加到第 i 列上所得

eg: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad |A| = 0$

eg: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{100} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} -R_1 \\ -R_2 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

解: 原式 = $\begin{pmatrix} 1+1 \times 2 \times 100 & 2+1 \times 2 \times 100 & 3+1 \times 1 \\ & 1 & 1 \\ & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{列}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$= \begin{pmatrix} 201 & 202 & 203+202 \times 3 \times 10 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+1 \times 3 \times 10 \\ 1 & -1 & 1+(-1) \times 3 \times 10 \end{pmatrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

行阶梯形及行最简形

若矩阵 A 满足:

- ① 零行在非零行的下方
- ② 非零行左起第一个非零元素所在列单调递增.

则称 A 为行阶梯矩阵 (往下走)

eg: $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

若 A 为一个行阶梯形矩阵且非零行左起第一个非零元素为 1, 且该元素所在列只有它不为零, 其余全为零,

则称 A 为一个行最简形.

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

问: ① A 可逆, $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} E$? ② $A_{m \times n}$, $A \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots \end{pmatrix}$? ③ $A_{m \times n} \xrightarrow{\text{行}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots \end{pmatrix}$

注: 任何一个矩阵一定可以经过有限次初等行变换化为行阶梯形及行最简形, 再经过初等列变换可化为标准形.

eg: 将 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 9 \\ 6 & 4 & 6 & 8 & 12 & 24 \end{pmatrix}$ 化为行最简形

解 A $r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2$ $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 9 \\ 6 & 4 & 6 & 8 & 12 & 24 \end{pmatrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\begin{matrix} r_2 - r_1 \\ r_4 - 2r_1 \end{matrix}} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -6 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$

eg: $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{100} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{10}$

解: 原式 = $\begin{pmatrix} 1+1 \times 2 \times 100 & 2+1 \times 2 \times 100 & 3+1 \times 2 \times 100 \\ & 1 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{10}$

= $\begin{pmatrix} 201 & 202 & 203+20 \times 3 \times 10 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+1 \times 3 \times 10 \\ 1 & -1 & 1+(-1) \times 3 \times 10 \end{pmatrix}$

$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

行阶梯形及行最简形

若矩阵 A 满足:

- ① 零行在非零行的下方
 - ② 非零行左起第一个非零元的所在列单调递增.
- 则称 A 为行阶梯矩阵 (往下走)

eg: $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

若 A 为一个行阶梯形矩阵且非零行左起第一个非零元素为 1, 且该元素所在列只有它不为零, 其余全为零,

则称 A 为一个行最简形.

$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

问: ① A 可逆, A 行 \rightarrow E? ② $A_{m \times n}$, A 行 $\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$? ③ $A_{m \times n}$ 行 $\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \dots & 1 & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & \dots & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

注: 任何一个矩阵一定可以经过有限次初等行变换化为行阶梯形及行最简形, 再经过初等列变换可化为标准形.

eg: 将 A = $\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 9 \\ 6 & 4 & 6 & 8 & 12 & 24 \end{pmatrix}$ 化为行最简形

解 A $r_1 \leftrightarrow r_2$ $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 9 \\ 6 & 4 & 6 & 8 & 12 & 24 \end{pmatrix}$

$r_3 - r_1$ $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 2 & 6 & 4 & 10 & 14 \end{pmatrix}$

$r_4 - 2r_1$ $\begin{pmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -6 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & -6 \end{pmatrix}$

证② $r(A) < n-1, \forall M_{ij} = 0$
 $\forall A_{ij} = 0, A^* = 0, r(A^*) = 0$

形如 $\begin{pmatrix} E_r & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 为 **标准形**

$\wedge r(A) = n-1, \exists M_{ij} \neq 0$
 $\Rightarrow A_{ij} \neq 0 \Rightarrow A^* \neq 0$
 $\downarrow r(A^*) \geq 1$

矩阵的秩: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{定义} \\ \text{求法} \end{array} \right. \rightarrow$ 行列式

定义: 矩阵A的非零(子式)的最高阶数称为矩阵A的秩, 记为 $r(A)$

eg $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

-阶子式: 每个元素均是 a_{ij}

=阶子式: 选两行、两列交叉的元素 $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 2$

=阶子式: 选三行、选三列

$C_3 \cdot C_4 = 4$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \quad \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

定理: **初等变换不改变矩阵的秩。**

eg: 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -b & 4 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 & a & 7 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & -b & -1 & b \end{pmatrix}$, 讨论 $r(A)$

解: $A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & b+a & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 & -4 & b \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 8+a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & b+2 \end{pmatrix}$

当 $a+8=0$ 且 $b+2=0$, $r(A)=2$ 即 $a=-8, b=-2$

当 $a+8 \neq 0$ 且 $b+2 \neq 0$, $r(A)=4$

当 $a=-8, b \neq -2$ 时, $r(A)=3$

当 $a \neq -8, b=-2$ 时, $r(A)=3$

A-80

注: 矩阵A的秩为A经过(初等变换)化成行阶梯形后的非零行的个数

Wengun® $r(Z(i)A) = r(A) \quad r(Z(i(k)A) = r(A) \quad r(Z(j+(b)A) = r(A)$

$$\star A_{n \times n} (n \geq 2), r(A^*) = \begin{cases} n & , r(A) = n \Rightarrow AA^* = |A| \cdot E \therefore |AA^*| = |A| \cdot |E| \\ & \therefore |A| \cdot |A^*| = |A|^n |E| = |A|^n \\ & \therefore |A| \neq 0 \text{ Date: } |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0 \\ 1 & , r(A) = n-1 \\ 0 & , r(A) < n-1 \end{cases}$$

定义: 如果矩阵A经过有限次初等变换化为矩阵B, 则称矩阵A与矩阵B等价, 记为 $A \sim B$

注: A与B等价 \Leftrightarrow A与B型号相同且 $r(A) = r(B)$

满秩矩阵 $A_{n \times n}$ $r(A_{n \times n}) = n$ 又称可逆矩阵、非奇异矩阵.

列满秩矩阵 $A_{m \times n}$ $r(A_{m \times n}) = n$ $|A| \neq 0$

行满秩矩阵 $A_{m \times n}$ $r(A_{m \times n}) = m$ \Downarrow

定理: n 阶方阵A可逆 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow A$ 可表示为有限个初等矩阵之积
 $P_m \cdots P_2 P_1 A = E_n \quad A = (P_m \cdots P_1)^{-1} = P_m^{-1} \cdots P_2^{-1} P_1^{-1}$

$$\begin{cases} E^{-1}(i,j) = E(i,j) \\ E^{-1}(i(k)) = E(i(k)) \\ E^{-1}(j+i(k)) = E(j+i(k)) \end{cases}$$

定理: 矩阵 $A_{m \times n}$ 与矩阵 $B_{m \times n}$ 等价

矩阵乘法
 秩不变 \Downarrow
 $\exists m$ 阶可逆矩阵P及 n 阶可逆矩阵Q, 使得 $PAQ = B$
 $P_1 \cdots P_m A Q_1 \cdots Q_n = B$

注: 矩阵A乘以可逆矩阵不改变矩阵A的秩.

$$r(PAQ) = \begin{cases} r(PA) = r(A) & P, Q \text{可逆} \\ r(AQ) = r(A) & \text{左右乘可逆矩阵} \Rightarrow \text{秩不变} \end{cases}$$

$r(A) = r(A^T) = r(A^T A) = r(A A^T)$ 题中看见 $A^T A, A A^T$ 一般适用此性质.

分块矩阵

$$1. A = \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc|c} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ \hline 3 & 1 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$2. \text{分块矩阵的运算} \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{pmatrix} \quad \textcircled{1} kA = \begin{pmatrix} kA_{11} & kA_{12} & kA_{13} \\ kA_{21} & kA_{22} & kA_{23} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$. A \text{与} B \text{分块相同} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} B_{11} & B_{12} & B_{13} \\ B_{21} & B_{22} & B_{23} \end{pmatrix} \quad \textcircled{2} A+B = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11}+B_{11} & A_{12}+B_{12} & A_{13}+B_{13} \\ A_{21}+B_{21} & A_{22}+B_{22} & A_{23}+B_{23} \end{pmatrix}$$

$\star A_{n \times n} (n \geq 2), r(A^*) = \begin{cases} n & , r(A) = n \Rightarrow AA^* = |A| \cdot E \Rightarrow |AA^*| = |A| \cdot |E| \\ & \Rightarrow |A| \cdot |A^*| = |A|^2 |E| = |A|^n \\ & \Rightarrow |A| \neq 0 \Rightarrow |A^*| = |A|^{n-1} \neq 0 \end{cases}$
 $AA^* = |A| \cdot E = 0$
 $r(A) + r(A^*) \leq n$
 $r(A) = n \Rightarrow r(A^*) \leq 1$

定义: 如果矩阵A经过有限次初等变换化为矩阵B, 则称矩阵A与矩阵B等价, 记为 $A \sim B$

注: A与B等价 \Leftrightarrow A与B型号相同且 $r(A) = r(B)$

满秩矩阵 $A_{n \times n} \quad r(A_{n \times n}) = n$ 又称可逆矩阵、非奇异矩阵。

列满秩矩阵 $A_{m \times n} \quad r(A_{m \times n}) = n \quad |A| \neq 0$

行满秩矩阵 $A_{m \times n} \quad r(A_{m \times n}) = m \quad \Downarrow$

定理: n 阶方阵A可逆 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow$ A可表示为有限个初等矩阵之积
 $P_m \cdots P_2 P_1 A = E_n \quad A = (P_m \cdots P_1)^{-1} = P_m^{-1} \cdots P_2^{-1} P_1^{-1}$

$$\begin{cases} E^{-1}(i, j) = E(i, j) \\ E^{-1}(i(k)) = E(i(k)) \\ E^{-1}(j + i(k)) = E(j + i(k)) \end{cases}$$

eg1: $A_{m \times n}, A^T A = 0$, 证: $A = 0$
 $A \neq 0 \Rightarrow A^k \neq 0$

证: $r(A) = r(A^T A) = r(0) = 0$
 $\therefore r(A^T A) = r(A) = 0 \Rightarrow A = 0$

eg2: $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{pmatrix}, A = \alpha \alpha^T + \beta \beta^T$

证: $r(A) \leq 2$
 证明: $r(A) \leq r(\alpha \alpha^T) + r(\beta \beta^T)$
 $r(A) \leq r(\alpha) + r(\beta)$
 $r(A) \leq 1 + 1 = 2$

定理: 矩阵 $A_{m \times n}$ 与矩阵 $B_{m \times n}$ 等价 \Downarrow

矩阵乘法
 秩不升 $\exists m$ 阶可逆矩阵P及 n 阶可逆矩阵Q
 $P_1 \cdots P_m A Q_1 \cdots Q_n = B$

注: 矩阵A乘以可逆矩阵不改变秩

$$r(PAQ) = \begin{cases} r(PA) = r(A) & P, Q \text{可逆} \\ r(AQ) = r(A) & \text{左右乘可逆} \end{cases}$$

$r(A) = r(A^T) = r(A^T A) = r(A A^T)$ 题中看见 $A^T A, A A^T$ 一般运用此性质。

分块矩阵

1. $A = \left(\begin{array}{c|c|c} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ \hline 3 & 1 & 2 \\ \hline 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right) \quad A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{pmatrix}$

2. 分块矩阵的运算 $A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & A_{13} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} & A_{23} \end{pmatrix} \quad \textcircled{1} kA = \begin{pmatrix} kA_{11} & kA_{12} & kA_{13} \\ kA_{21} & kA_{22} & kA_{23} \end{pmatrix}$

A与B分块相同 $B = \begin{pmatrix} B_{11} & B_{12} & B_{13} \\ B_{21} & B_{22} & B_{23} \end{pmatrix} \quad \textcircled{2} A+B = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11}+B_{11} & A_{12}+B_{12} & A_{13}+B_{13} \\ A_{21}+B_{21} & A_{22}+B_{22} & A_{23}+B_{23} \end{pmatrix}$

②乘法: 设A的列分法与B的行分法一致 (保证A的列数=B的行数)

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} \\ A_{21} & A_{22} \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} B_{11} & B_{12} & B_{13} \\ B_{21} & B_{22} & B_{23} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A \cdot B = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11}B_{11} + A_{12}B_{21} & A_{11}B_{12} + A_{12}B_{22} & A_{11}B_{13} + A_{12}B_{23} \\ A_{21}B_{11} + A_{22}B_{21} & A_{21}B_{12} + A_{22}B_{22} & A_{21}B_{13} + A_{22}B_{23} \end{pmatrix}$$

注: $\begin{pmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ \vdots \\ A_m \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} B_1 & B_2 & \dots & B_m \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A_1 B_1 & A_2 B_2 & \dots & A_m B_m \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} b_1 & b_2 & \dots & b_n \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 b_1 & a_2 b_2 & \dots & a_n b_n \end{pmatrix}$$

分块初等变换

1) $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} C & D \\ A & B \end{pmatrix}$ 交换行块(列块)

2) $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{P \text{ 可逆}} \begin{pmatrix} PA & PB \\ C & D \end{pmatrix}$ 某行乘以可逆P

$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} A & Bk \\ C & Dk \end{pmatrix}$ 某列 $\cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot k$

3) $\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow[\text{A的行分法}]{\text{G的行分法}} \begin{pmatrix} A & B & GB \\ C+GA & D+BA & \end{pmatrix}$ 行

$\begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{pmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} A+BR & B \\ C+DR & D \end{pmatrix}$ 列

$\begin{matrix} E_n \\ E_{m \times n} \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} E_n & O_{n \times m} \\ O_{m \times n} & E_m \end{pmatrix} \longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} O_{m \times n} & E_m \\ E_n & O_{n \times m} \end{pmatrix}$ (行或列)

注: 分块初等变换是有限次初等变换所得

$\longrightarrow \begin{pmatrix} P & O \\ O & E_m \end{pmatrix}$

(右乘)左乘分块初等矩阵即原矩阵做一以相应行分块变换

Wengu[®] $\begin{matrix} \text{第} i \text{行} \times G \\ + \text{第} j \text{行} \end{matrix} \begin{pmatrix} E_n & O \\ G & E_m \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n \times m} \begin{vmatrix} Z_m & 0 \\ 0 & Z_n \end{vmatrix}$$

No. _____
Date. / /

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & Z_m \\ Z_n & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n \times m} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} Z_n & 0 \\ 0 & Z_m \end{vmatrix} = |Z_n| \cdot |Z_m| = 1$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & Z_m \end{vmatrix} = |P| \cdot |Z_m| = |P| \neq 0$$

当 A_{ii} 为方阵, 则

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_{11} & A_{12} & \dots & A_{1m} \\ 0 & A_{22} & \dots & A_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & A_{mm} \end{vmatrix} = |A_{11}| \cdot |A_{22}| \cdot \dots \cdot |A_{mm}|$$

分块上三角矩阵

$$\begin{vmatrix} (Z_n & 0) & (A & B) \\ (G & Z_m) & (C & D) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} (A & B) \\ (GA+G & GB+D) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A & B \\ C & D \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} (0 & Z_m) & (A & B) \\ (Z_n & 0) & (C & D) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} (C & D) \\ (A & B) \end{vmatrix}$$

第三类初等变换不改变行列式值
第一类第二类不定。

设 A, B 为 n 阶方阵, 证: $\begin{vmatrix} A & B \\ B & A \end{vmatrix} = |A+B| |A-B|$

证: $\begin{vmatrix} A & B \\ B & A \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{Z_m} \begin{vmatrix} A+B & A+B \\ B & A \end{vmatrix} \xrightarrow{C_2 - C_1 \cdot Z_n} \begin{vmatrix} A+B & 0 \\ B & A-B \end{vmatrix} = |A+B| |A-B|$

求逆矩阵的第二方法 高于三阶不用伴随法。分块下三角

当 A 可逆, 则可初等矩阵 P_i $(A; E)$ 行变换 $(E; A^{-1})$

$A = P_1 P_2 \dots P_m$ 证: A 可逆 $\Rightarrow P_1, P_2, \dots, P_m$ 可逆 $P_m \dots P_2 P_1 A = E$

$A^{-1} = (P_1 P_2 \dots P_m)^{-1} = P_m^{-1} \cdot P_{m-1}^{-1} \dots P_1^{-1} \quad \therefore P_m \dots P_2 P_1 = A^{-1}$

$(A; E)$ 左乘 $P_1 \rightarrow (P_m^{-1} \dots P_1^{-1} A; P_m^{-1} \dots P_1^{-1} E) \xrightarrow{E} P_m \dots P_2 P_1 E = A^{-1}$

$\downarrow P_2$
 \vdots
 $\downarrow P_m$

$A^{-1} \quad P_m \quad \dots \quad P_1 \quad = (E; A^{-1})$

eg: 求 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的逆矩阵

解: $(A|E) = \left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right)$

列变换

$\begin{matrix} r_1 - r_2 \\ r_2 - r_3 \end{matrix} \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cccc|cccc} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{array} \right) : A^{-1}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A \\ -E \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} E \\ -A^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

求 $A^{-1}B$

$$(A|B) \xrightarrow{E} (E|A^{-1}B)$$

求 BA^{-1}

$$\begin{pmatrix} A \\ -B \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} E \\ BA^{-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

eg: 已知 A_n, B_m 可逆为 A^{-1}, B^{-1} , 求 $\begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$

解: $\left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} A_n & C_{n \times m} & I_n & 0 \\ 0 & B_m & 0 & I_m \end{array} \right) \rightarrow \left(\begin{array}{cc|cc} I_n & A_n^{-1} \cdot C_{n \times m} & A^{-1} & 0 \\ 0 & I_m & 0 & B_m^{-1} \end{array} \right)$

$A_n^{-1} C_{n \times m} \left| \begin{array}{cc|cc} I_n & 0 & A_n^{-1} & -A_n^{-1} C_{n \times m} \\ 0 & I_m & I_m & B_m^{-1} \end{array} \right.$

证明相关性

① 定义

② 性质

③ 齐次线性方程组

④ 解的情况

←

$$\begin{cases} r(A) \leq n \\ r(A) \leq m \end{cases}$$

$$\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\alpha) = \begin{cases} 1 & \alpha \neq 0 \\ 0 & \alpha = 0 \end{cases}$$

秩的不等式

$A \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow r(A) \geq 1$

① $0 \leq r(A_{m \times n}) \leq \min\{m, n\}$ 且 $r(A) = 0 \Leftrightarrow A = 0$

② $r(AB) \leq \min\{r(A), r(B)\}$ $r(A) = r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ AB \end{pmatrix} \geq r(AB)$

$r \begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} \geq r \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r(A) + r(B)$ $r(A) = r$
 $r(B) = k$

$r(AB) \leq r(A)$ $r(AB) \leq r(B)$ $r(A \pm B) \leq r(A) + r(B)$ $r(A) + r(B) = r \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}$

③ $r(kA) = r(A) \quad k \neq 0$

$r(A) + r(B) \leq r(A_{m \times n} \cdot B_{n \times p}) \leq \min\{r(A), r(B)\}$ $r(A) + r(B) = r \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} \geq r(A)$

$r(A) + r(B) \leq r(AB) + n = r \begin{pmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ 0 & AB \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ A & AB \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ A & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

④ $r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} \leq r(A) + r(B)$

⑤ A两行不成比例 $\Leftrightarrow r(A) \geq 2$

eg3: $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times m}, (n > m)$ 且 $AB = E$ 求 $r(A) \cdot r(B)$

解: $\because |AB| = 1 \neq 0 \therefore r(AB) = m$
 $\therefore r(AB) \leq r(A), r(AB) \leq r(B)$
 $\therefore r(A) \geq m, r(B) \geq m$
 又: $r(A) \leq m, r(B) \leq m$
 $\therefore r(A) = r(B) = m$

相关与线性表

① $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}$, 且 $AB = 0$, 则 $r(A) + r(B) \leq n$

秩 向量

见到 $AB=0$ 用它

1. 行向量 (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) n 维行

列向量 $\begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$ n 维列

$(\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \alpha) = \alpha^T \beta$
 $\alpha^T \alpha = |\alpha|^2$

2. 运算 模 $|\alpha| = \sqrt{a_1^2 + \dots + a_n^2}$ ② $(\alpha, k\beta) = k(\alpha, \beta)$

$\lambda \alpha = \lambda(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) = (\lambda a_1, \lambda a_2, \dots)$

向量运算

$\beta = (b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n)$

$\alpha + \beta = (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2, \dots, a_n + b_n)$

内积 $(\alpha, \beta) \triangleq a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \dots + a_n b_n$

3. 线性组合及(线性相关)

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 及 β 为同维向量组, 对任何常数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$,

称 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m$ 为向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 的一个

线性组合。称 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$ 为组合系数。若存在常数组 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 使

eg: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 得 $\beta = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m$; 则 β 可由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$

$$\begin{cases} r(A) \leq n \\ r(A) \leq m \end{cases}$$

$$\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_n \end{pmatrix} \quad r(\alpha) = \begin{cases} 1 & \alpha \neq 0 \\ 0 & \alpha = 0 \end{cases}$$

秩的不等式

$$A \neq 0 \Leftrightarrow r(A) \geq 1$$

$$① 0 \leq r(A_{m \times n}) \leq \min\{m, n\} \quad \text{且} \quad r(A) = 0 \Leftrightarrow A = 0$$

$$② r(AB) \leq \min\{r(A), r(B)\} \quad r(A) = r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ AB \end{pmatrix} \geq r(AB)$$

$$\begin{matrix} \nearrow \\ \searrow \end{matrix} r \begin{pmatrix} A & C \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} \geq r \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r(A) + r(B) \quad \begin{matrix} r(A) = r \\ r(B) = k \end{matrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} r(AB) \leq r(A) \\ r(AB) \leq r(B) \end{cases} \quad r(A \pm B) \leq r(A) + r(B) \quad r(A) + r(B) = r \begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} A & B \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix}$$

$$③ r(kA) = r(A) \quad k \neq 0$$

$$\downarrow \text{题目中出现} \quad \begin{matrix} A+B & 0 & B \\ A-B & & \end{matrix} \quad \begin{matrix} \text{使用性质} \\ = \begin{pmatrix} A+B & B \\ B & B \end{pmatrix} \geq r(A+B) \end{matrix}$$

$$r(A) + r(B) \leq r(A_{m \times n} \cdot B_{n \times p}) \leq \min\{r(A), r(B)\}$$

$$r(A) + r(B) \leq r(AB) + n = r \begin{pmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ 0 & AB \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} I_n & 0 \\ A & AB \end{pmatrix} = r \begin{pmatrix} I_n & -B \\ A & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$④ r \begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} \leq r(A) + r(B)$$

$$⑤ A \text{ 两行不成比例} \Leftrightarrow r(A) \geq 2$$

秩与线性表 ⑦ $A_{m \times n}, B_{n \times s}$, 且 $AB=0$, 则 $r(A) + r(B) \leq n$

秩 向量. \mathbb{R} 到 $AB=0$ 用它

1. 行向量 (a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) n 维行向量.

列向量 $\begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_n \end{pmatrix}$ n 维列向量. n 矩阵

$$\textcircled{1} (\alpha, \beta) = (\beta, \alpha) = \alpha^T \beta = \beta^T \alpha$$

$$\textcircled{2} \alpha^T \alpha = |\alpha|^2 \quad \alpha^T \alpha = 0 \Leftrightarrow \alpha = 0$$

2. 运算 模 $|\alpha| \triangleq \sqrt{a_1^2 + \dots + a_n^2}$ $\textcircled{3} (\alpha, k_1\beta_1 + k_2\beta_2 + \dots + k_s\beta_s) = k_1(\alpha, \beta_1) + \dots + k_s(\alpha, \beta_s)$

$$\lambda \alpha = \lambda(a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n) = (\lambda a_1, \lambda a_2, \dots, \lambda a_n)$$

对应分量相乘 $\beta = (b_1, b_2, \dots, b_n)$

$\alpha + \beta \triangleq (a_1 + b_1, a_2 + b_2, \dots, a_n + b_n)$

内积 $(\alpha, \beta) \triangleq a_1 b_1 + a_2 b_2 + \dots + a_n b_n$

$$\text{证明: } (Z-A)(Z+A) = 0$$

$$(Z-A)(Z+A) = 0$$

$$r(Z-A) + r(Z+A) \leq n$$

$$\text{又: } r(Z+A) + r(Z-A) \geq r(2Z) = n$$

3. 线性组合及(线性相关)

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 及 β 为同维向量组, 对任何常数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$,

称 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m$ 为向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 的一个

线性组合. 称 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$ 为组合系数. 若存在常数组 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 使

eg: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 得 $\beta = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m$; 则 β 可由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$

线性表示, 称 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 为表示系数. Wengu

No.

Date.

$$\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0 \quad (*)$$

- ① 只有零解, 即 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 全为 0 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关 (不为零)
- ② 有非零解, 即 \exists 不全为 0 的 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为 m 个同型向量, 若存在非零数组 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$ 使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0$, 则称 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关。

否则, 称 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为线性无关。

只有零解

eg: 证明: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

eg: $A = \alpha \alpha^T + \beta \beta^T$

$r(A) \leq 2$

② α, β 相关, 证 $r(A) \leq 1$

证明: $\forall \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, \lambda_4$ 使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3 + \lambda_4 \alpha_4 = 0$

证明: α, β 相关, α, β 成比例

即 $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \lambda_2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \lambda_3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \lambda_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

设 $\beta = k\alpha$, 则 $A = \alpha \alpha^T + k\alpha \cdot (k\alpha)^T = (1+k^2)\alpha \alpha^T$
 $\therefore 1+k^2 \neq 0 \therefore r(A) = r(\alpha \alpha^T) = r(\alpha) \leq 1$

故 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 0$

从而 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关。

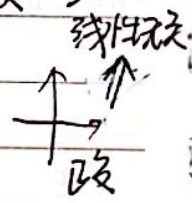
4. 性质:

$k\alpha = 0 \quad (k \neq 0)$

① 一个向量线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha = 0$ | 含 0 向量的向量组一定相关。

② 两个向量 α, β 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 对应成比例 (成行)

\Rightarrow 线性相关



定理 1:

① m 个向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关

至少有一个



\exists 其中一个向量 α_i 可由余下的 $m-1$ 个向量线性表示

证: \Rightarrow 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关, 则 \exists 不全为 0 的数组 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$

使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0$

不妨设 $\lambda_{i_0} \neq 0$, $\lambda_{i_0} \alpha_{i_0} = -\lambda_1 \alpha_1 - \dots - \lambda_{i_0-1} \alpha_{i_0-1} - \dots - \lambda_n \alpha_n$

则 $\alpha_{i_0} = -\frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_{i_0}} \alpha_1 - \dots - \frac{\lambda_{i_0-1}}{\lambda_{i_0}} \alpha_{i_0-1} - \frac{\lambda_n}{\lambda_{i_0}} \alpha_n$

即 α_{i_0} 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示

\Leftarrow 不妨设 α_m 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{m-1}$ 线性表示, 即 \exists 常数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{m-1}$ 使得 $\alpha_m = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1}$

故 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1} + (-1) \alpha_m = 0$

No.
Date.

$$\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0 \quad (*)$$

- ① 只有零解, 即 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 全为 0 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关 (不全为零)
- ② 有非零解, 即 \exists 不全为 0 的 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 称 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为 m 个同型向量, 若存在常数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$ 使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0$, 则称 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关。
否则, 称 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为线性无关。

eg: 证明: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_4 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关。

证明: $\forall \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3, \lambda_4$ 使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \lambda_3 \alpha_3 + \lambda_4 \alpha_4 = 0$

$$\text{即 } \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \lambda_2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \lambda_3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \lambda_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \\ \lambda_3 \\ \lambda_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

故 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \lambda_4 = 0$

从而 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关。

4. 性质: $k\alpha = 0$ ($k \neq 0$)

① 一个向量 α 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha = 0$ | 含 0 向量的向量组一定相关。

② 两个向量 α, β 线性相关 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha, \beta$ 对应成比例 (成行)

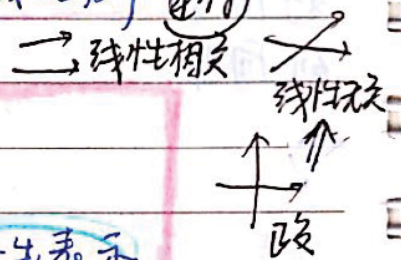
定理 1:

① m 个向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关

至少有一个



\exists 其中一个向量 α_i 可由余下的 $m-1$ 个向量线性表示



证: \Rightarrow 设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关, 则 \exists 不全为 0 的数组 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m$

使得 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0$

不妨设 $\lambda_{i_0} \neq 0$, $\lambda_{i_0} \alpha_{i_0} = -\lambda_1 \alpha_1 - \dots - \lambda_{i_0-1} \alpha_{i_0-1} - \dots - \lambda_n \alpha_n$

则 $\alpha_{i_0} = -\frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_{i_0}} \alpha_1 - \dots - \frac{\lambda_{i_0-1}}{\lambda_{i_0}} \alpha_{i_0-1} - \frac{\lambda_n}{\lambda_{i_0}} \alpha_n$

即 α_{i_0} 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示

\Leftarrow 不妨设 α_m 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{m-1}$ 线性表示, 即 \exists 常数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{m-1}$ 使得

$\alpha_m = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1}$

故 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_{m-1} \alpha_{m-1} + (-1) \alpha_m = 0$

由于 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{m+1}, -1$ 不全为 0, 从而 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关
定理 2:

(2) 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m, \beta$ 线性相关



β 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 唯一表示。

证: \Rightarrow 由题设可不全为 0 的数组 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m, \lambda_{m+1}$ 使得:

$$\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m + \lambda_{m+1} \beta = 0$$

若 $\lambda_{m+1} = 0$, 则 $\lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \lambda_2 \alpha_2 + \dots + \lambda_m \alpha_m = 0$ 且 $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m$ 不全为 0
从而 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性相关与题设矛盾

因此 $\lambda_{m+1} \neq 0$

$$\lambda_{m+1} \beta = -\lambda_1 \alpha_1 - \lambda_2 \alpha_2 - \dots - \lambda_m \alpha_m$$

$$\beta = -\frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_{m+1}} \alpha_1 - \frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_{m+1}} \alpha_2 - \dots - \frac{\lambda_m}{\lambda_{m+1}} \alpha_m$$

即 β 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示。

证唯一: 若 $\beta = k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_m \alpha_m$ 且 $\beta = u_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + u_m \alpha_m$ 且 k_i, u_i 为常数, $1 \leq i \leq m$
假设第 2 相等即可
 $k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_m \alpha_m = u_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + u_m \alpha_m$ $\neq \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$(k_1 - u_1) \alpha_1 + \dots + (k_m - u_m) \alpha_m = 0$$

由于 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关

$$\therefore k_1 - u_1 = k_2 - u_2 = \dots = k_m - u_m = 0$$

$$\text{即 } k_1 = u_1, k_2 = u_2, \dots, k_m = u_m$$

系数唯一 (3) 全组无关 \Rightarrow 部分无关

判定向量组线性相关的方法 | 部分相关 \Rightarrow 全部相关

推论: 若 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关, 则 $\begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \beta_1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_2 \\ \beta_2 \end{pmatrix}, \dots, \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_m \\ \beta_m \end{pmatrix}$ 一定线性无关。

$$\lambda_1 \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1 \\ \beta_1 \end{pmatrix} + \lambda_2 \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_2 \\ \beta_2 \end{pmatrix} + \dots + \lambda_m \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_m \\ \beta_m \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

4-8)

$$\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 \alpha_1 \\ \lambda_1 \beta_1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_2 \alpha_2 \\ \lambda_2 \beta_2 \end{pmatrix} + \dots + \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_m \alpha_m \\ \lambda_m \beta_m \end{pmatrix} = 0$$

(4) $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 非零 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关
两两正交

(1) 添向量个数提高相关性。
添维数提高无关性

$$\text{令 } k_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + k_n \alpha_n = 0 \quad | \quad k_1 \alpha_1 = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 \alpha_1 = \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 = |\alpha_1|^2 = 0$$

 $k_1(\alpha_1, \alpha_1) + k_2(\alpha_1, \alpha_2) + \dots + k_n(\alpha_1, \alpha_n) = 0$
Wengou: $\alpha_1^T \alpha_1 = 0$

推论2: 若 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1} \end{pmatrix} \dots \alpha_m = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1m} \\ a_{2m} \\ \vdots \\ a_{nm} \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关 \leftrightarrow 线性相关

“矩阵一行一列，一列一未知数”

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}$ 线性相关

$x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_{n+1}\alpha_{n+1} = 0$ 有非零解

$\therefore D = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}) \quad r(D) < n$ (有)

$$r \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1m} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nm} \end{pmatrix} = m \text{ (列数)} < n$$

推论3: $n+1$ 个 n 维向量一定线性相关

eg1: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性相关

推论4: n 个 n 维向量组线性无关

证: α_4 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 \leftrightarrow 以该向量组为列向量的行列式 $\neq 0$

证明: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关 $\rightarrow \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 无关 $\rightarrow \alpha_4$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性表示

eg: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$|D| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \neq 0$

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \neq 0$

讨论 β_1, β_2 相关性: $\beta_1 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$

eg: 判定下列向量组是否线性相关

(1) $\alpha_1 = (3, -1, 0), \alpha_2 = (1, 4, -1)$ 否

(2) $\alpha_1 = (a, 1, b, 0, 0)^T, \alpha_2 = (c, 0, d, b, 0)^T, \alpha_3 = (a, 0, c, 5, b)^T$ 否

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{vmatrix} = 3b \neq 0$, 故 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 增加分量也线性无关

线性无关的向量组在同一个向量组等价及线性相关的向量组在

eg3: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_1$

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 及 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$

讨论 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 相关性。同归法

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示 $\forall 1 \leq i \leq m$

解: 令 $k_1\beta_1 + k_2\beta_2 + k_3\beta_3 = 0$

个数不一定相同 \rightarrow 由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示若向量组 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 与 β_1, \dots, β_s 两向量组等价。

$k_1(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + k_2(\alpha_2 + \alpha_3) + k_3(\alpha_3 + \alpha_1) = 0$
 $(k_1 + k_3)\alpha_1 + (k_2 + k_1)\alpha_2 + (k_3 + k_2)\alpha_3 = 0$
 $\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关

$\begin{cases} k_1 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_1 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \end{cases} \rightarrow$ 只有零解 \therefore 线性无关

推论2: 若 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1} \end{pmatrix} \dots \alpha_m = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1m} \\ a_{2m} \\ \vdots \\ a_{nm} \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关 \leftrightarrow 线性相关

“矩阵一行一列, 一列一和数”
 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}$ 线性相关
 $x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_{n+1}\alpha_{n+1} = 0$ 有非零解
 $\Rightarrow D = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}) \quad r(D) < n$ (有)
 $r \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1m} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nm} \end{pmatrix} = m$ (列数) $(< m)$

推论3: $n+1$ 个 n 维向量一定线性相关
 推论4: n 个 n 维向量组线性无关

eg4: $\alpha_1 \sim \alpha_4$ 线性无关, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$, $\beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, $\beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_4$, $\beta_4 = \alpha_4 + \alpha_1$
 讨论 $\beta_1 \sim \beta_4$ 相关性

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 无关
 $x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_n\alpha_n = 0$ 只有零解
 以该向量组为列向量的行列式 $\neq 0$
 eg: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

法一: 令 $k_1\beta_1 + k_2\beta_2 + k_3\beta_3 + k_4\beta_4 = 0$
 $(k_1 + k_4)\alpha_1 + (k_1 + k_2)\alpha_2 + (k_2 + k_3)\alpha_3 + (k_3 + k_4)\alpha_4 = 0$
 $\because \alpha_1 \sim \alpha_4$ 无关 $\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_4 = 0 \\ k_1 + k_2 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_3 + k_4 = 0 \end{cases}$

$|D| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \neq 0$, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 3个3维

$|D| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$
 \Downarrow
 有非零解, $\therefore \beta_1 \sim \beta_4$ 线性相关
 法二: $\beta_1 - \beta_2 = \alpha_1 - \alpha_3$, $\beta_2 - \beta_4 = \alpha_3 - \alpha_1$
 $\beta_1 - \beta_2 + \beta_2 - \beta_4 = 0$

eg: 判定下列向量组是否线性相关

(1) $\alpha_1 = (3, -1, 0), \alpha_2 = (1, 4, -1)$ 否

若 (2) $\alpha_1 = (a, 1, b, 0, 0)^T, \alpha_2 = (c, 0, d, b, 0)^T, \alpha_3 = (a, 0, c, 5, b)^T$ 否

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{vmatrix} = 3b \neq 0$, 又 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 增加分量也线性无关

向量组等价及线性相关向量组在

eg3: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2$, $\beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, $\beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_1$

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 及 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$
 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示 $\forall 1 \leq i \leq s$

讨论 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 相关性。同归法
 解: 令 $k_1\beta_1 + k_2\beta_2 + k_3\beta_3 = 0$
 $k_1(\alpha_1 + \alpha_2) + k_2(\alpha_2 + \alpha_3) + k_3(\alpha_3 + \alpha_1) = 0$
 $(k_1 + k_3)\alpha_1 + (k_1 + k_2)\alpha_2 + (k_2 + k_3)\alpha_3 = 0$
 $\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关

个数不一定相同
 若向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 与 β_1, \dots, β_s
 两向量组等价

$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_1 = 0 \\ k_2 + k_3 = 0 \end{cases}$
 $|D| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \neq 0$
 \therefore 只有零解
 线性无关

部分一定可以由整体线性表示

推论2: 若 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{n1} \end{pmatrix} \dots \alpha_m = \begin{pmatrix} a_{1m} \\ a_{2m} \\ \vdots \\ a_{nm} \end{pmatrix}$, 则 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关 \leftrightarrow 线性相关

矩阵-行-方程, 列-未知数

$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}$ 线性相关

$x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_{n+1}\alpha_{n+1} = 0$ 有非零解

$\dots \therefore D = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_{n+1}) \quad r(D) < n$ (有)

$r \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1m} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nm} \end{pmatrix} = m$ (列数) $(< m)$

推论3: $n+1$ 个 n 维向量一定线性相关。"左右长, 上下短"

推论4: n 个 n 维向量组线性无关;

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 无关

$x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_n\alpha_n = 0$ 只有零解

以该向量组为列向量的行列式不等于 0。

eg: $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \neq 0$, $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关。

eg: 判定下列向量组是否线性相关

(1) $\alpha_1 = (3, -1, 0), \alpha_2 = (1, 4, -1)$ 否

好 (2) $\alpha_1 = (a, 1, b, 0, 0)^T, \alpha_2 = (c, 0, d, b, 0)^T, \alpha_3 = (a, 0, c, 5, b)^T$ 否

$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{vmatrix} = 3b \neq 0$, 故 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$ 线性无关, 增加分量也线性无关

线性无关的向量组在同一位置增加分量一定线性无关

向量组等价及秩 线性相关的向量组在同一位置去掉分量仍线性相关

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 及 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$ 为同型向量, 若 β_i 均可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示 $\forall 1 \leq i \leq s$, 则称向量组 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$ 可由向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示。

个数不一定相同 若向量组 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 与 β_1, \dots, β_s 可以互相线性表示, 则称两向量组等价。

部分一定可以由整体线性表示。

③ ① $A: \alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$ 为向量组, $A' = \alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n, \beta$

case 1: A 组的秩 = A' 组的秩 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

case 2: A' 组的秩 = A 组的秩 + 1 $\Leftrightarrow \beta$ 不可由 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性表示

定义:

设 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为同型向量, $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}$ 为其中 r 个向量,

若满足 ① $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}$ 线性无关 (r 个线性无关) 把每个向量拆成

② $\forall 1 \leq k \leq n, \alpha_k, \alpha_{i_1}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}$ 一定线性相关 ($r+1$ 个线性相关)

则称 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}$ 为向量组 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 的一个极大线性无关组。

定理 3:

r 称为极大线性无关组的秩。

设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关, $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$ 与 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 同型且

且 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 可由 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$ 线性表示, 则 $s \geq m$ 。

向量组 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 与它的任何极大线性无关组相互线性表示, 线性无关的个数

注 ① 向量组与它的极大线性无关组等价, 从而它的任何两个极大线

性无关组相互等价。

秩不唯一

① ② 向量组的任何两个极大线性无关组中的向量个数相同, 完全由向量组决定。称这个数为该向量组的秩, 记为 $r(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m)$

③ $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 \Leftrightarrow 该组一定为极大线性无关组 $\Leftrightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的秩为 n

④ 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$, $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} \beta_1 \\ \beta_2 \\ \vdots \\ \beta_m \end{pmatrix}$ (行向量组)

三秩相等

列向量组

矩阵可由向量表示

④ 则 $r(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = r(A) = r(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m)$

典型方法: 组

列秩

行秩

列是向量 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 的秩及极大线性无关组, 可采用以下方式:

① $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ 或 $A = (\alpha_1^T, \alpha_2^T, \dots, \alpha_n^T)$

α_i 为列 \uparrow

α_i 为列 \uparrow

② 对 A 作初等行变换化为行阶梯形

③ 在行阶梯形中找出非零行的第一非零元所在的列 i_1, i_2, \dots, i_r

★ 则 $\alpha_{i_1}, \alpha_{i_2}, \dots, \alpha_{i_r}$ 为极大线性无关组。

eg: 设 $\alpha_1 = (1, 1, 1, 1)$, $\alpha_2 = (1, 2, 1, 1)$, $\alpha_3 = (3, 5, 3, 3)$

$\alpha_4 = (2, -1, 3, 4)$, $\alpha_5 = (5, 3, 6, 7)$

求 1. $r(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_5)$

4-81 \Rightarrow 求 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4, \alpha_5$ 的一个极大线性无关组

Wenguf

3) 将余下的向量用该极大线性无关组线性表示

$$\text{解: 令 } A = \begin{matrix} & \alpha_1 & \alpha_2 & \alpha_3 & \alpha_4 & \alpha_5 \\ \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 3 & 6 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 4 & 7 \end{pmatrix} & \xrightarrow{\text{行变换}} & \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{matrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & -3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

(1) $r\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_5\} = 3$

(2) $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_4$

(3) $\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2$

$\alpha_5 = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_4$

$\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2$

$\alpha_5 = 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_4$

向量空间:

定义: 设 V 为一个向量集, 满足 ① $\forall \alpha, \beta \in V$, 则 $\alpha + \beta \in V$; 加法

② \forall 数 k 及 $\alpha \in V$, $k\alpha \in V$; 数乘

则称 V 为一个向量空间或线性空间

定义:

设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为向量空间 V 中 m 个向量, 如果 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性无关, 且 $\forall \alpha \in V$, α 均可由 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 线性表示, 则称

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为 V 的一个基底。称 m 为向量空间 V 的维数,

记为 $\dim(V) = m$ 。

eg $V = \left\{ \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \mid x_i \in (-\infty, +\infty) \ 1 \leq i \leq n \right\} = \mathbb{R}^n$

基底 $e_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $e_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

定义: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 为向量空间 V 的一个基底, $\forall \alpha \in V$, 则存在唯一的数组 x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m 使得 $\alpha = x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + \dots + x_m\alpha_m = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_m \end{pmatrix}$.
称 $(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m)^T$ 为 α 在基底 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 下的坐标。

设 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m$ 为 V 的另一个基底

$$\beta_1 = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \begin{pmatrix} p_{11} \\ p_{21} \\ \vdots \\ p_{m1} \end{pmatrix} \dots \beta_m = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \begin{pmatrix} p_{1m} \\ p_{2m} \\ \vdots \\ p_{mm} \end{pmatrix}$$

记 $P = \begin{pmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & \dots & p_{1m} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & \dots & p_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ p_{m1} & p_{m2} & \dots & p_{mm} \end{pmatrix}$, 称 P 为从基底 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ 到基底 β_1, \dots, β_m 下的过渡矩阵。

$$(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) \begin{pmatrix} p_{11} & p_{12} & \dots & p_{1m} \\ p_{21} & p_{22} & \dots & p_{2m} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ p_{m1} & p_{m2} & \dots & p_{mm} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{即 } (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) P$$

过渡矩阵一定可逆

可逆

当 $(e_i, e_j) = \begin{cases} 1 & i=j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases}$, 称 e_1, e_2, \dots, e_m

为 V 的一个标准正交基。

定理:

设空间 V 中向量 α 在基底 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$ 下的坐标为 $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_m \end{pmatrix}$

α 在基底 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_m$ 下的坐标为 $Y = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ \vdots \\ y_m \end{pmatrix}$

则 $X = PY$, 其中 $(\beta_1, \dots, \beta_m) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m) P$.

eg: 设 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 为 V 的一组基底, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1, \beta_2 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_3 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$
求由基底 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 到基底 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 的过渡矩阵, 并求

$\gamma = 2\beta_1 + 5\beta_2 - 3\beta_3$ 在基 $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 下的坐标 X

解: $(\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\gamma = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3) \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix}$ $X = PY = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \\ -3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ -7 \end{pmatrix}$

线性方程组

1. 线性方程组及叠加原理

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = b_2 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \quad (*)$$

记 $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$, $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix}$

(*) 可记为 $AX = \beta$, 称 A 为 $*$ 的系数矩阵

$\beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{pmatrix}$ 为非齐次项

说明 b 是齐次的
 b 加进 z 不变

当 $\beta = 0$ 时, 方程为 $AX = 0$, 称为齐次线性方程
当 $\beta \neq 0$ 时, $AX = \beta$ 为非齐线性方程

齐次项 非齐次项
 $r(A) = n$ 只有零解
 $r(A) < n$ 有非零解
有唯一解

解 $(A|\beta)$ 为 $*$ 的增广矩阵 齐次条件 = 齐次项

核心定理 $\textcircled{1} AX = \beta$ 有解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A|\beta) = r(A)$ 当 $r(A|\beta) = r(A) = n$

$\textcircled{2} AX = \beta$ 无解 $\Leftrightarrow r(A|\beta) > r(A)$

有无穷个解

$A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$

做初等行变换, 初等列变换 $r(A) + 1$

$AX = \beta$ $\beta = \lambda_1 \alpha_1 + \dots + \lambda_n \alpha_n$ $r(\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) = r(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = r(A)$

$\forall x_1, x_2$ 为 $AX=0$ 的解

$\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2$ 一定是 $AX = \lambda_1 \cdot 0 + \lambda_2 \cdot 0 = 0$ 的解。

Date: / /

叠加原理: 设 x_1 为 $AX = \beta_1$ 的一个解向量, x_2 为 $AX = \beta_2$ 的一个解向量
则对于常数 λ_1, λ_2 , $\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2$ 一定是方程组 $AX = \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2$
的一个解。

证: 由已知 $Ax_1 = \beta_1, Ax_2 = \beta_2$

$$A(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2) = A(\lambda_1 x_1) + A(\lambda_2 x_2)$$

$$= \lambda_1 Ax_1 + \lambda_2 Ax_2$$

$$= \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2$$

即 $\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2$ 为 $AX = \lambda_1 \beta_1 + \lambda_2 \beta_2$ 的一个解。

eg: 已知 x_1, x_2 为非齐次线性方程组 $AX = \beta$ 的两个解, 若常数 λ, μ
满足 $\lambda x_1 + \mu x_2$ 还是 $AX = \beta$ 的解, 则 λ, μ 的关系式为

解: 由叠加原理, $\lambda x_1 + \mu x_2$ 一定是 $AX = \lambda \beta + \mu \beta$ 的解

$$\text{即 } Ax_3 = (\lambda + \mu) \beta$$

又由已知, $Ax_3 = \beta$, 故 $(\lambda + \mu) \beta = \beta$

$$(\lambda + \mu - 1) \beta = 0$$

$$\because \beta \neq 0 \therefore \lambda + \mu = 1$$

线性方程组解的结构及解法

定理1:

$AX = 0$ 解向量集 V 为一个线性空间, 且其解空间 V 的维数为 $n - r(A)$ 。

定理2:

① $AX = 0$ 的一个解 x_1 与 $AX = \beta$ 的一个解 x_2 之和还是 $AX = \beta$ 的解;

② $AX = \beta$ 的两个解 x_1, x_2 之差 $x_1 - x_2$ 一定是 $AX = 0$ 的解。

$$\begin{array}{l} x_1 \quad AX = \beta \\ x_2 \quad AX = \beta \end{array} \quad x_1 - x_2 = x_1 + (-1)x_2$$

$$\text{为 } AX = 1 \cdot \beta + (-1) \cdot \beta = 0 \text{ 的解}$$

定理3:

设 A 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵, $AX = 0$ 的解可表示为 $AX = 0$ 的 $n - r(A)$ 线性

无关的解向量 $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_{n-r(A)}$ 的线性组合, 即

4-93 通解 $X = C_1 \xi_1 + C_2 \xi_2 + \dots + C_{n-r(A)} \xi_{n-r(A)}$

No.

Date.

$$\text{eg: 解方程组} \begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 - \lambda_4 = 0 \\ \lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 + 2\lambda_3 + 3\lambda_4 = 0 \\ 2\lambda_1 + 3\lambda_2 + \lambda_3 + 2\lambda_4 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \xrightarrow{\text{行变换}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 = 4\lambda_3 + 5\lambda_4 \\ \lambda_2 = -3\lambda_3 - 4\lambda_4 \\ \lambda_3 = \lambda_3 \\ \lambda_4 = \lambda_4 \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \lambda_1 = 4C_1 + 5C_2 \\ \lambda_2 = -3C_1 - 4C_2 \\ \lambda_3 = C_1 \\ \lambda_4 = C_2 \end{cases} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

为基础解系

$$\text{通解为 } X = C_1 \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

定理:

若 $AX = \beta$ 有解, 则 $AX = \beta$ 的通解为导出组 $AX = 0$ 的通解与 $AX = \beta$ 的一个特解之和。

$$\text{eg: 解方程组} \begin{cases} \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3 = 0 \\ \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - \lambda_3 - \lambda_4 - 2\lambda_5 = 1 \\ 2\lambda_1 + 2\lambda_2 - \lambda_4 - 2\lambda_5 = 1 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{解: 增广矩阵 } (A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 & -1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & -1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

4-94

$$\text{通解} = \begin{pmatrix} -C_1 + \frac{1}{2}C_2 + C_3 + \frac{1}{2} \\ C_1 \\ -\frac{1}{2}C_2 - C_3 - \frac{1}{2} \\ C_2 \\ C_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -x_2 + \frac{1}{2}x_4 + x_5 + \frac{1}{2} \\ x_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_4 + x_5 &= -\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$= C_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + C_3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg. 当 a 为何值时, 方程组 $\begin{cases} -x_1 - 4x_2 + x_3 = 1 \\ ax_2 - 3x_3 = 3 \\ x_1 + 3x_2 + (a+1)x_3 = 0 \end{cases}$ 无解、有唯一解。

有无无穷解? 并在有解时求解

解. 增广矩阵 $(A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -4 & 1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & a & -3 & | & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & a+1 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & a & -3 & | & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & a+2 & | & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & a+2 & | & 1 \\ 0 & a & -3 & | & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & a+2 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & a^2+2a-3 & | & a+3 \end{pmatrix}$$

① 当 $a^2+2a-3 \neq 0$ $(a+3)(a-1) \neq 0$ $a \neq -3$ 且 $a \neq 1$ 时, $R(A) = R(A|\beta) = 3$

有唯一解 $(A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -a-2 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & \frac{1}{a-1} \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & | & \frac{10+a}{a-1} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & | & \frac{3}{a-1} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & | & \frac{1}{a-1} \end{pmatrix}$

$$\begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{a+10}{a-1} \\ \frac{3}{a-1} \\ \frac{1}{a-1} \end{pmatrix}$$

② 当 $r(A) = r(A|\beta) = 2$ 时, $a = -3$ $(A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 4 & -1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & | & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 & | & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & | & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & | & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\eta = \begin{pmatrix} 5c_1 + 3 \\ -c_1 - 1 \\ c_1 \end{pmatrix} = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 5 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

② 当 $a=1$ 时, $R(A) = 2 < r(A|\beta) = 3$ 原方程组无解

线性方面的例题

eg1: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3$, $\beta_2 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 + 3\alpha_3$

$\beta_3 = \alpha_1 + 4\alpha_2 + 9\alpha_3$, 讨论 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 相关性

定义法

解: 令 $k_1\beta_1 + k_2\beta_2 + k_3\beta_3 = 0$

$$(k_1 + k_2 + k_3)\alpha_1 + (k_1 + 2k_2 + 4k_3)\alpha_2 + (k_1 + 3k_2 + 9k_3)\alpha_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关

$$\therefore \begin{cases} k_1 + k_2 + k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 + 2k_2 + 4k_3 = 0 \\ k_1 + 3k_2 + 9k_3 = 0 \end{cases} \quad D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = (2-1)(3-1)(3-2) = 2 \neq 0$$

$$\therefore k_1 = k_2 = k_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关

Again

eg2: α_1, α_2 与 β_1, β_2 皆为 3 维无关组。证: 非零向量 δ , 使 δ 可同时由 α_1, α_2 与 β_1, β_2 线性表示。

证明: "左、右长, 上下短"

$\therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta_1, \beta_2$ 线性相关, 可不全为零 k_1, k_2, l_1, l_2 使

$$k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 + l_1\beta_1 + l_2\beta_2 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 = -l_1\beta_1 - l_2\beta_2 \triangleq \delta$$

若 $\delta = 0 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} k_1\alpha_1 + k_2\alpha_2 = 0 \\ l_1\beta_1 + l_2\beta_2 = 0 \end{cases} \quad \therefore \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \text{ 无关}$

$\therefore k_1 = k_2 = 0, l_1 = l_2 = 0$ 矛盾

W 线性相关

$\therefore \delta \neq 0$

A-96

Again

6 eg3: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 线性无关, $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \beta_2 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \beta_3 = \alpha_3 + \alpha_1$
 证: $\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关.
 性质法

证明: 令 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$

$\because \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$ 无关, $r(A) = 3$

令 $B = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3)$

$$B = (\alpha_1 + \alpha_2, \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_3 + \alpha_1) \\ = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= A Q$$

$\because |Q| = 2 \neq 0 \therefore r(Q) = 3 \Rightarrow r(AQ) = r(B) = 3$

$$r(B) = r(A) = 3$$

$\Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$ 线性无关

Again

eg4: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 为 n 个 n 维向量

证: $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 无关 $\Leftrightarrow \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$

同章 | 左结右不结 \Rightarrow 取

左不结右结 \Rightarrow 方阵

证明: 令 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$

$$A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \end{pmatrix} (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \alpha_1^T \alpha_2 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \dots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \dots & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{ 无关} \Leftrightarrow r(A) = n \Leftrightarrow r(A^T A) = n \Leftrightarrow |A^T A| \neq 0$$

eg5: $A: \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m$; $B: \beta_1, \dots, \beta_n$ 为A组和B组
若A组可由B组线性表示, 则A组的秩 \leq B组的秩。

证明: \because A组可由B组线性表示

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1 = k_{11}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{1n}\beta_n \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_m = k_{m1}\beta_1 + \dots + k_{mn}\beta_n \end{cases}$$

$$\text{令 } A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m), B = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$$

$$A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$$

$$= (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) \begin{pmatrix} k_{11} & \dots & k_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ k_{m1} & \dots & k_{mn} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore A = B \cdot K$$

$$r(A) = r(B \cdot K) \leq r(B)$$

\therefore A组的秩 \leq B组的秩

eg6. 等价向量组秩相等, 反之不对

注: ①若A组可由B组线性表示, 但B组不可由A组线性表示
则A组的秩 $<$ B组的秩

②设A组的秩 = B组的秩且A组可由B组线性表示

\Downarrow

A组与B组等价

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = 0 \end{cases} \text{解} \begin{cases} \textcircled{1} \text{只有零解} \\ \textcircled{2} \text{除零解外有非零解} \end{cases}$$



$$x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_n\alpha_n = 0 \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{相关性} \\ \text{无关性} \end{array} \begin{cases} \textcircled{1} \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{线性无关} \\ \textcircled{2} \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{线性相关} \end{cases}$$



$$AX = 0$$

$$\text{秩} \begin{cases} \textcircled{1} r(A) = n \\ \textcircled{2} r(A) < n \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = b_1 \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n = b_m \end{cases} \text{解} \begin{cases} \textcircled{1} \text{有解} \\ \textcircled{2} \text{无解} \end{cases} \begin{cases} \uparrow \\ \text{无数个} \end{cases}$$



$$x_1\alpha_1 + \dots + x_n\alpha_n = b$$

$$\begin{cases} \textcircled{1} b \text{可由} \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{线性表示} \\ \textcircled{2} b \text{不可由} \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \text{线性表示} \end{cases}$$



$$AX = b$$

$$\text{秩} \begin{cases} \textcircled{1} r(A) = r(\bar{A}) \\ \textcircled{2} r(\bar{A}) = r(A) + 1 \end{cases}$$

三秩相等 $A = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n)$ 系数矩阵

$\bar{A} = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n, b)$ 增广矩阵

线性方程组解的结构

- ① $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_s$ 为 $AX=0$ 的解, $k_1\xi_1 + k_2\xi_2 + \dots + k_s\xi_s$ 仍为 $AX=0$ 的解
- ② $\eta_1, \eta_2, \dots, \eta_s$ 为 $AX=\beta$ 的解, $k_1\eta_1 + k_2\eta_2 + \dots + k_s\eta_s$ 为 $AX=0$ 的解

$$k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_s = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} k_1\eta_1 + k_2\eta_2 + \dots + k_s\eta_s \text{ 为 } AX=\beta \text{ 的解}$$

$$k_1 + k_2 + \dots + k_s = 1$$

③ ξ, η 分别 $AX=0$ 和 $AX=\beta$ 的解, 则 $\xi + \eta$ 为 $AX=\beta$ 的解

④ η_1, η_2 为 $AX=\beta$ 的解, $\eta_1 - \eta_2$ 为 $AX=0$ 的解

7 通解:

例: $AX=0$

$$\text{eg1: } \begin{cases} x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 0 \\ x_2 + 4x_3 - x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 - x_2 + 5x_3 - x_4 = 0 \end{cases}, \text{ 求通解}$$

$$\text{解: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ \textcircled{1} & -1 & 5 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & \textcircled{1} & 4 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \textcircled{-2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 9 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

技巧: 从上往下, 从右往左

一般处理方法: 受约束的为非零行的第一个非零元素

$$\text{方法一: 同解方程组为 } \begin{cases} x_1 + 9x_3 - 2x_4 = 0 \\ x_2 + 4x_3 - x_4 = 0 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = -9x_3 + 2x_4 \\ x_2 = -4x_3 + x_4 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{通解: } X = \begin{pmatrix} -9x_3 + 2x_4 \\ -4x_3 + x_4 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} = x_3 \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + x_4 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\xi_1 \quad \xi_2$

$$x_3=1, x_4=0$$

No.

Date.

$$\uparrow \rightarrow x_3=0, x_4=1$$

- ① ξ_1, ξ_2 皆为 $Ax=0$ 的解
- ② ξ_1, ξ_2 个数与自由变量个数相等
- ③ ξ_1, ξ_2 线性无关

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad A = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0 \quad \therefore \text{无关}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{无关 (添维数)}$$

$$\text{方法二: } X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -9 \\ -4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{eg2: } Ax=0$$

$$\text{解 } A \xrightarrow{\text{初行变}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ - & - & - & - & - \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 2 & -1 \\ - & - & - & - & - \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\xi_1 \quad \xi_2 \quad \xi_3$

- ① 先排自由的
- ② 去自由中取 (变号)

注) ① ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3 为 $Ax=0$ 的解

线性无关 $\Rightarrow \xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3$ 线性无关

② ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3 个数 = $5 - r(A)$

$$\text{③ } \xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3 \text{ 线性无关} \quad \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0$$

ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3 称基础解系 \Rightarrow 不唯一

eg3: $AX=0$

解:

$$A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \underline{1} & 2 & -1 & \textcircled{3} & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & \underline{1} & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \underline{1} & -7 \\ \hline & & & 0 & \end{pmatrix}$$

未知数5个

约束3个

"归一性"

2个自由变量

"排他性"

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & \textcircled{1} & 0 & 16 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -7 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \underline{1} & 2 & 0 & 0 & 18 \\ 0 & 0 & \underline{1} & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \underline{1} & -7 \end{pmatrix}$$

通解为 $X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -18 \\ 0 \\ -2 \\ 7 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

(二) $AX=b$

1° $(A|\beta) \rightarrow$ 阶梯化2° ① $r(A) \neq r(A|\beta)$ 无解② $r(A) = r(A|\beta)$

3° 归一、排它

4° 通解

eg1: $AX=b$

解: $(A|\beta) \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \underline{1} & -1 & 3 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & \underline{1} & -1 & -4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ 有4个未知数
2个约束 $\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} \underline{1} & 0 & 2 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & \underline{1} & -1 & -4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

$r(A) = r(A|\beta) = 2 < 4$ $\therefore AX=b$ 有无数个解

方法一: 同解方程组为 $\begin{cases} x_1 = -2x_3 + 2x_4 - 1 \\ x_2 = x_3 + 4x_4 + 2 \end{cases}$

通解: $X = x_3 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + x_4 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

非齐次通解 = 齐次通解 + 非齐特解

方法二: $X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 自由常数项全取 0

eg2: $AX=b$

解: $(A|b) \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -3 & 5 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & -3 & 7 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

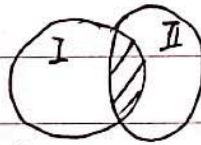
$r(A) = r(A|b) = 2 < 5$ 无数解

通解: $X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_3 \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

公共解与同解

(一) 公共解

$AX=0$ (I) (非齐也可)
 $BX=0$ (II)



求法: 方法一: (I) (II) 的公共解即 $\begin{cases} AX=0 \\ BX=0 \end{cases}$ 或 $\begin{pmatrix} A \\ B \end{pmatrix} X=0$ 的解

方法二: 求 (I) 的通解, 代入 (II)

方法三: 求 (I) (II) 通解, 令两者相等。

永相等

(二) 同解:

两个圆圈重合

定理 $AX=0$ 和 $BX=0$ 同解 $\Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$

$A_{m \times n} \quad B_{n \times s} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s)$

$AB = \begin{pmatrix} \vdots \\ \chi \\ \vdots \end{pmatrix}$

$= \begin{pmatrix} \vdots \\ A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s \end{pmatrix} = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$ 即 $(A|\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s) = (A\beta_1, A\beta_2, \dots, A\beta_s)$

$AB=0 \begin{cases} r(A) + r(B) \leq n \text{ (内标)} \\ A\beta_1=0, A\beta_2=0, \dots, A\beta_s=0 \end{cases}$
即 $\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_s$ 为 $AX=0$ 的解

像常数, 与其计算规则相同

8 线性方程组方面的题 (小题居多)

型一 概念与原理

eg1. $A_{3 \times 3}$, $r(A)=2$, A 每行之和为 0, $AX=0$ 的通解

分析: 未知数为 3 个
约束条件为 2 个 \Rightarrow 自由变量为 1 个 \Rightarrow 基础解系含 1 个解向量

解: $\because A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0$

\therefore 通解 $X = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

eg2: $A_{4 \times 4}$, $A_{21} \neq 0$, $r(A) < 4$, 求 $AX=0$ 通解

代数法

[分析]: 4 个未知数, 约束条件未知 A_{21} 想到伴随矩阵

解: $1^\circ r(A) < 4 \Rightarrow r(A^*) = 0$ 或 1

$\because A_{21} \neq 0 \therefore A^*$ 不可能为 0 阵 $\Rightarrow r(A^*) = 1$

$\therefore r(A) = n - 1 = 3$

$2^\circ AX=0$ 基础解系含一个解向量

$3^\circ A^* = \begin{pmatrix} A_{11} & A_{21} & A_{31} & A_{41} \\ A_{12} & A_{22} & A_{32} & A_{42} \\ A_{13} & A_{23} & A_{33} & A_{43} \\ A_{14} & A_{24} & A_{34} & A_{44} \end{pmatrix} \because A \cdot A^* = |A| \cdot E = 0 \quad A^*$ 的四个列均为解

$\therefore X = k \begin{pmatrix} A_{21} \\ A_{22} \\ A_{23} \\ A_{24} \end{pmatrix}$

eg3. $A_{3 \times 3} \neq 0$, A 第一行 a, b, c 不全为 0

$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 4 & 6 \\ 3 & 6 & m \end{pmatrix}$ 且 $AB=0$, 求 $AX=0$ 的通解。

[分析]: 求通解 常识 几个未知数, 几个约束 \Rightarrow 几个自由 \Rightarrow 几个

解: $1^\circ AB=0 \Rightarrow r(A) + r(B) \leq 3$

$2^\circ \textcircled{1} m \neq 9, r(B) = 2 \Rightarrow r(A) \leq 1$

$\because A \neq 0 \therefore r(A) \geq 1 \therefore r(A) = 1$

$$\because AB=0$$

$$\therefore X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 6 \\ m \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} B \text{ 的三列均为 } A \text{ 的解} \\ \text{且要求无关} \end{array}$$

$$\textcircled{2} m=9, r(B)=1, r(A) \leq 2$$

$$\text{又 } r(A) \geq 1 \quad \therefore 1 \leq r(A) \leq 2$$

$$\text{Case 1 } r(A)=2$$

$$\because AB=0$$

$$\therefore X = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{三列成比例} \Rightarrow \text{只能提供一个}$$

$$\text{Case 2 } r(A)=1 \quad \text{两行不成比例 } r(A) \geq 2$$

$$\text{设 } a \neq 0, \quad A \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} a & b & c \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{a} & \frac{c}{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{b}{a} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{c}{a} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg4: $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$, α_1, α_2 无关, $\alpha_3 = 2\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$, 求 $AX=0$ 通解

解: [分析]: 3个未知数, 1个约束,

又是矩阵, 又是向量 \Rightarrow 列向量相等 \Rightarrow 研究向量组的秩即可

$$1^\circ \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \text{ 无关, } \alpha_3 = 2\alpha_1 - \alpha_2, r(A) = 2 < 3$$

$AX=0$ 的基础解系含一个无关解向量.

$$2^\circ AX=0 \Leftrightarrow x_1\alpha_1 + x_2\alpha_2 + x_3\alpha_3 = 0$$

$$\because \alpha_3 = 2\alpha_1 - \alpha_2 \quad \therefore \alpha_3 - 2\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 = 0$$

$$\therefore \text{通解为 } X = k \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg5 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4)$, α_1, α_3 线性无关, $\alpha_2 = \alpha_1 - 2\alpha_3$, $\alpha_4 = \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 - \alpha_3$
 又 $b = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4$, 求 $AX = b$ 通解

[分析] 向量、矩阵 \Rightarrow $\begin{cases} \text{① 三秩相等} \\ \text{② 方程组的向量形式和矩阵形式} \end{cases}$

解: 1° $r(A) = r(A|b)$ (b 多余) $= 2 < 4$

$$2^\circ \begin{cases} \alpha_1 - \alpha_2 - 2\alpha_3 - 0\alpha_4 = 0 \\ \alpha_1 + 2\alpha_2 - \alpha_3 - \alpha_4 = 0 \\ \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + \alpha_4 = b \end{cases}$$

$$x = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg6 证: $r(A) = r(A^T A)$

证明: 令 $AX = 0$ (I)

$A^T A X = 0$ (II)

$$AX_0 = 0 \Rightarrow A^T A X_0 = 0$$

即 (I) 的解为 (II) 的解。

若 $A^T A X_0 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow X_0^T A^T A X_0 = 0 \quad \text{同乘以 } X_0^T$$

$$\Rightarrow (AX_0)^T \cdot AX_0 = 0 \quad \text{内积为0}$$

$$\Rightarrow AX_0 = 0$$

即 (II) 的解为 (I) 的解。

$$\therefore r(A) = r(A^T A)$$

$A: AX = 0$ 只有零解 $\Leftrightarrow AX = b$ 有唯一解

$A_{m \times n}$

\Downarrow

\Leftrightarrow

\Downarrow

$$r(A) = n$$

$$r(A) = r(A|b) = n$$

$$\text{eg2: } (A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ \textcircled{1} & 3 & 4 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ \textcircled{2} & 7 & 9 & 3 & 7 & 7 \\ \textcircled{3} & 7 & 10 & 2 & 12 & 12 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & \textcircled{3} & 3 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \textcircled{1} & 1 & -1 & 1 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 4 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \textcircled{2} & 3 & 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \textcircled{1} & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore r(A) = r(A|\beta) = 3 < 4 \therefore \text{无解} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

型三 含参数的方程组的讨论

eg1: 设方程组 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$, 讨论 a , 使方程组有 $\begin{cases} \text{唯一解} \\ \text{无解} \\ \text{无穷多解} \end{cases}$

解: 方法一: 方阵: 可以使用克莱姆法则

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 \\ 1 & a & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot (3 - a(a-2)) = 3 - a^2 + 2a = -(a^2 - 2a + 3) = -(a+1)(a-3)$$

① $D \neq 0$, $a \neq -1$ 且 $a \neq 3$, 故方程组有唯一解

② $a = -1$, $D = 0$

$$(A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 & -2 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -3 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -4 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore r(A) \neq r(A|\beta) \therefore a = -1$ 时无解

$$\textcircled{3} a=3 \text{ 时, } (A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\therefore r(A) = r(A|\beta) = 2 < 3$

\therefore 方程组有无穷多解

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 7 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore X = k \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$(a-2)r_2 + r_3$

方法二:

$$(A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & a+2 & 1 & 3 \\ 1 & a & -2 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & a-2 & -3 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -a & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & a(a-2) & 3(a-2) & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

① 当 $a(a-2)-3 \neq 0$, 即 $a^2-2a-3 \neq 0$ $a \neq -1$ 或 3

$r(A) = r(A|\beta) = 3 = n$

\therefore 有唯一解.

② 当 $\begin{cases} a(a-2)-3=0 \\ a-3 \neq 0 \end{cases}$, $r(A) \neq r(A|\beta)$, 无解

③ 当 $\begin{cases} a(a-2)-3=0 \\ a-3=0 \end{cases}$ 即 $a=3$, $r(A) = r(A|\beta) = 2 < 3$ \therefore 无数解

$$(A|\beta) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 7 & 3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$X = k \begin{pmatrix} -7 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg2: 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & a \\ a & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

(1) 计算 $|A|$

(2) 讨论 a , $AX = \beta$ 有无解

9. 矩阵对角化

1. 二次型: 每一项都是二次的多项式。 $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3$

$f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - 3x_2^2 + 2x_3^2$
标准二次型: 只含平方项的二次型!

非标准二次型

2. $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$, $X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$X^T A X = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & -3 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} = (x_1, -3x_2, 2x_3) \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= x_1^2 - 3x_2^2 + 2x_3^2$$

1. $x_1^2 - 3x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 = X^T A X$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & -3 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow$ 对角矩阵 标准二次型

2. $x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3 = X^T A X$, $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

任何一个二次型都可以表示成 $X^T A X$ 即 $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = X^T A X$

$X^T A X$ 为标准二次型 $\Leftrightarrow A$ 为对角阵

$X^T A X$ 为非标准二次型 $\Leftrightarrow A$ 为非对角阵

Q1: $X^T A X$ 为非标准 怎么转化为 标二次型?

\Downarrow

A 非对角阵 \Rightarrow 对角阵

矩阵对角化

特征值与特征向量 \leftarrow 矩阵对角化

- defs

1. 特征值与特征向量 — A 为 n 阶矩阵 $A_{n \times n}$ $\alpha_{n \times 1}$ 若 $\exists \lambda$ (数), $\exists \alpha$ ($\neq 0$ 且为向量), 使 $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha$ $(A\alpha)_{n \times 1}$ 则称 λ 为 A 的特征值, α 为 λ 对应的特征向量 $A_{2 \times 2}$, A 每行之和为 2

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda = 2, \alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

Q1: $\lambda = ? \Rightarrow$ 用特征方程Q2: λ_0 已知, $\alpha = ?$ 见 ③

$$A\alpha = \lambda\alpha \Leftrightarrow (\lambda E - A)\alpha = 0$$

 $\because \alpha \neq 0$, 即 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$ 有非零解.

$$\therefore r(\lambda E - A) < n$$

$$\Rightarrow |\lambda E - A| = 0$$

维数定理

$$x^2 + px + q = 0 \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 = -p \\ x_1 \cdot x_2 = q \end{cases}$$

2. 特征方程: $|\lambda E - A| = 0 \sim n$ 次 $\sim x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n = 0$

$$|\lambda E - A| = 0$$

 \Leftrightarrow

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n = -a_1 & (\text{次项系数相反数}) \\ x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdot \dots \cdot x_n = (-1)^n a_n & (\text{常数项}) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a_{11} & -a_{12} & \dots & -a_{1n} \\ -a_{21} & \lambda - a_{22} & \dots & -a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -a_{n1} & -a_{n2} & \dots & \lambda - a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

 \Leftrightarrow

$$\lambda^n - (a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn})\lambda^{n-1} + \dots = 0$$

注: ① $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n = a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn} \triangleq \text{tr}(A)$

$$\lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \dots \cdot \lambda_n = |A|$$

矩阵 A 的对角线 \leftarrow 迹② λ 不一定是实数

上元素之和

$$\text{eg} = A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 1 = 0$$

4-111

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2 = \pm i$$

如何求特征向量? 一定要注意是特征值的特征向量.

② λ_0 为特征值, 属于 λ_0 的特征向量
即 $(\lambda_0 E - A)X = 0$ 的非零解. $\rightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_m$ $\begin{cases} \text{线性无关} \\ m \leq n \end{cases}$

任何一个特征值都有无数个特征向量, 只要其基础解系

eg: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ① $\lambda = ?$ ② $\alpha = ?$

解: ① $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -2 & 2 \\ -2 & \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & \lambda - 5 & \lambda - 5 \\ -2 & \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix}$

$= (\lambda - 5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda + 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 5)(\lambda + 1)^2 = 0$

$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 5$

② $\lambda = -1$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$ 中, 即 $-(E + A)X = 0$

$E + A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1$ 对应的线性无关特征向量为

$\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

③ $\lambda = 5$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$ 中, 即 $(5E - A)X = 0$.

$5E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$

$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

Wenguo® $\lambda_3 = 5$ 对应的线性无关特征向量为 $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Again Pass 1b/5

eg1: 设 4 阶方阵 $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4)$, 其 $\alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4$ 线性无关, $\alpha_1 = 2\alpha_2 - \alpha_3$, $\beta = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + 2\alpha_4$, 求方程组 $AX = \beta$ 的通解。

解: $r(A) = 3$, 由 $\alpha_1 = 2\alpha_2 - \alpha_3$ 即 $\alpha_1 - 2\alpha_2 + \alpha_3 = 0$

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = 0, \eta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 为 } AX=0 \text{ 的基础解系}$$

由 $\alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 + 2\alpha_4 = \beta$ 可得

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4) \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \beta \quad \text{即 } A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \beta, \eta = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 为 } AX=\beta \text{ 的特解}$$

$$AX=\beta \text{ 的通解 } X = k \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

特征值及特征向量.

 $n \times n \quad n \times 1$

定义:

设 A 为一个 n 阶方阵, 如果存在非零向量 X 及常数 λ , 使得 $AX = \lambda X$, 则称 λ_0 为 A 的一个特征值, X 为 A 的特征值 λ_0 的 n 阶特征向量。

$$AX = \lambda_0 X$$

$$\lambda_0 X - AX = 0$$

$$(\lambda E - A)X = 0 \text{ 有非零解}$$

 \Downarrow

$$|\lambda E - A| = 0$$

$|\lambda E - A| = 0$ 称为 A 的特征方程

称 $f_A(\lambda) = |\lambda E - A|$ 为方阵 A 的特征多项式

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a_{11} & -a_{12} & \cdots & -a_{1n} \\ -a_{21} & \lambda - a_{22} & & \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -a_{n1} & -a_{n2} & \cdots & \lambda - a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^n - (a_{11} + a_{22} + \cdots + a_{nn})\lambda^{n-1} + \cdots + (-1)^n |A|$$

$$= (\lambda - \lambda_1)(\lambda - \lambda_2) \cdots (\lambda - \lambda_n)$$

$$= \lambda^n - (\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \cdots + \lambda_n)\lambda^{n-1} + \cdots + (-1)^n \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \cdots \lambda_n$$

4-113
* 有 0
* 常数

✓ n 阶方阵一定有 n 个特征值 (在复数域内)

定理: 设 n 阶方阵 A 的特征值为 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$, 则

$$\text{tr}(A) = a_{11} + a_{22} + \dots + a_{nn} = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n$$

$$|A| = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \dots \cdot \lambda_n$$

Pass

eg1: 已知 3 阶方阵 A 满足 $|2A-3E| = |3A+E| = |E-4A| = 0$, 求 $|A|$ 及 $\text{tr}(A)$

解: $|2A-3E| = |(-2)(\frac{3}{2}E-A)|$

$$= (-2)^3 |\frac{3}{2}E-A| = 0$$

$$\frac{3}{2}E-A=0 \quad \therefore \lambda_1 = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$|3A+E| = (-3)^3 |-\frac{1}{3}E-A| = 0 \quad \therefore \lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{3}$$

$$|E-4A| = 4^3 |\frac{1}{4}E-A| = 0 \quad \therefore \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\therefore |A| = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \lambda_3 = -\frac{1}{8}$$

$$\text{tr}(A) = \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{4}$$

Pass

eg2: 求矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征值及特征向量。
特征方程 \downarrow 齐次方程求基础解系
 $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ $(\lambda E - A)x = 0$

解: 特征多项式 $f_A(\lambda) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & \lambda-1 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-5 & -2 & -2 \\ \lambda-5 & \lambda-1 & -2 \\ \lambda-5 & -2 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= (\lambda-5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & -2 \\ 1 & \lambda-1 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 1 & \lambda+1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1-\lambda & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-5) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda+1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & \lambda+1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-5)(\lambda+1)^2$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = 5, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = -1$$

当 $\lambda = -1$ 时

$$(\lambda E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad x = k_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + k_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

解得 特征值 $\lambda = -1$ 的特征向量为 $C_1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} + C_2 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

其中 C_1, C_2 不同时为零

$$\text{当 } \lambda=5 \text{ 时, } \lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ -2 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 5 \text{ 的特征向量 } \xi_1 = c_1 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \therefore \lambda = 5 \text{ 的特征向量 } \xi_2 = c_2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ 其中 } c_2 \neq 0$$

性质:

① 设 ξ_1, ξ_2 为 A 的同一特征值 λ_0 的两个特征向量, k_1, k_2 为两个数. 如果 $k_1 \xi_1 + k_2 \xi_2 \neq 0$, 则 $k_1 \xi_1 + k_2 \xi_2$ 还是 A 的特征值 λ_0 的特征向量.

$$A(k_1 \xi_1 + k_2 \xi_2) = k_1 A \xi_1 + k_2 A \xi_2$$

$$= k_1 \lambda_0 \xi_1 + k_2 \lambda_0 \xi_2$$

$$= \lambda_0 (k_1 \xi_1 + k_2 \xi_2)$$

② 设 λ_0 为 A 的一个特征值, ξ 为对应的特征向量

则 kA 以 $k\lambda_0$ 为特征值, ξ 为特征向量

$$kA\xi = k \cdot \lambda_0 \xi = k\lambda_0 \cdot \xi$$

$\Rightarrow A^m$ 以 λ_0^m 为特征值, ξ 为对应的特征向量, 其中 m 为正整数

$$A\xi = \lambda_0 \xi \quad A^2 \xi = A(A\xi) = A(\lambda_0 \xi) = \lambda_0 (A\xi) = \lambda_0 \cdot \lambda_0 \cdot \xi = \lambda_0^2 \xi$$

\Rightarrow 如果 A 可逆, 则 λ_0^{-1} 为 A^{-1} 的特征值, ξ 为相应的特征向量.

$$A\xi = \lambda_0 \xi \quad (A^{-1} \cdot A)\xi = A^{-1} \cdot \lambda_0 \cdot \xi$$

$$\downarrow \quad E\xi = \lambda_0 \cdot A^{-1} \cdot \xi$$

$$|A| \neq 0 \quad \lambda_0^{-1} \xi = A^{-1} \cdot \xi$$

A 不可逆, A 有一个特征值为 0

④ 若 $g(A)$ 为 A 的一个多项式, 则 $g(A)$ 以 $g(\lambda_0)$ 为特征值, ξ 为相应特征向量

$$g(A) = 3A^2 + 9A + 7E \quad \Leftrightarrow g(\lambda) = 3\lambda^2 + 9\lambda + 7E$$

$$g(\lambda_0) = 3\lambda_0^2 + 9\lambda_0 + 7E$$

$$g(A)\xi = (3A^2 + 9A + 7E)\xi$$

$$= 3A^2 \xi + 9A \xi + 7\xi$$

$$= 3\lambda_0^2 \xi + 9\lambda_0 \xi + 7\xi$$

$$= (3\lambda_0^2 + 9\lambda_0 + 7)\xi$$

Pass: eg: 已知3阶方阵A有三个不同特征值1, 2, 3, 求 $|3A^2 - A + 5E|$

解: $3A^2 - A + 5E$ 以7, 15, 29为特征值

$\therefore |3A^2 - A + 5E| = 7 \times 15 \times 29 =$

定义: (矩阵相似) 方阵 $A_{n \times n}$ $B_{n \times n}$

若存在可逆矩阵P使得 $P^{-1}AP = B$,

则称方阵A与B相似, 记为 $A \sim B$

称P为从A到B的一个相似变换

$|\lambda E - A|$

注: $A \sim A$ ($E^{-1}AE = A$)

$A \sim B \Rightarrow B \sim A$

$A \sim B, B \sim C \Rightarrow A \sim C$

$A \sim B \Rightarrow P_1^{-1}AP_1 = B$

$B \sim C \Rightarrow P_2^{-1}BP_2 = C$

$|\lambda E - B| = |\lambda E - P^{-1}AP| = |P^{-1}(\lambda E) \cdot P - P^{-1}AP|$
 $= |P^{-1}(\lambda E - A)P|$
 $= |P^{-1}| \cdot |\lambda E - A| \cdot |P|$
 $= \frac{1}{|P|} \cdot |P| \cdot |\lambda E - A|$
 $= |\lambda E - A|$

$A \cdot A^{-1} = E$

$|A| = \frac{1}{|A^{-1}|}$

注: 若 $A \sim B$, 则 $|\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$, 即A与B有相同的特征多项式

反之不对 取反例 eg $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ $\chi(A) \neq \chi(B)$

Pass: eg: 求 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 及 $\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 的特征多项式, 并说明它们是否相似

解: $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)^3$

$|\lambda E - E| = |(\lambda - 1)E| = (\lambda - 1)^3$ A与B有相同的特征多项式

若 $A \sim E$, 则存在P使得 $P^{-1}AP = E$, 则

$A = P(P^{-1}AP)P^{-1} = PE \cdot P^{-1} = PP^{-1} = E$

而 $A \neq E$, 故A不相似于E

③

$$A \sim B \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B \Rightarrow r(A) = r(B)$$

No. 相似秩相等

定理: A, B 的特征值相同

② 若 $A \sim B$, 则 $|A| = |B|$ 且 $\text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B)$

注: 上(或下)三角矩阵的特征值为主对角线上的元素。

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ 0 & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}, |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a_{11} & -a_{12} & \dots & -a_{1n} \\ 0 & \lambda - a_{22} & \dots & -a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & \lambda - a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - a_{11})(\lambda - a_{22}) \dots (\lambda - a_{nn})$$

若 $A \sim B$, 则 $B \sim A$

$$P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$A = PBP^{-1} = (P^{-1})^{-1}BP^{-1} = PBP^{-1}$$

$B \sim A$ 且 P^{-1} 为从 B 到 A 的相似变换

注: $A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$

若 $\forall a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ 或 $A^T = A$
则称 A 为 对称矩阵

若 $A \sim B$, 则 $B \sim C$

$$\exists P, P^{-1}AP = B$$

$$\exists Q, Q^{-1}BQ = C$$

$$(PQ)^{-1}APQ = Q^{-1}P^{-1}APQ = Q^{-1}(P^{-1}AP)Q = C$$

定义: 若 A 相似于对角矩阵 $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

则称 A 可以相似对角化。

假设 P 可逆, 且 $P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{则 } AP = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n)$$

$$\text{则 } A(\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n) = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A\xi_1, A\xi_2, \dots, A\xi_n) = (\lambda_1\xi_1, \lambda_2\xi_2, \dots, \lambda_n\xi_n)$$

$$A\xi_1 = \lambda_1\xi_1$$

$$A\xi_n = \lambda_n\xi_n$$

4-11)

定理:

n 阶方阵 A 可以相似于 $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

⇔

A 有 n 个线性无关的特征向量 $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n$

此时, 从 A 到 $\begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$ 的相似变换为 $P = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n)$

其中, ξ_i 为 λ_i 的特征向量.

注:

重要手法: 证明 n 阶方阵 A 与 B 相似, 常用 A 与 B 均可相似对角化且 $|\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B|$.

不同特征值所对应的特征向量一定是线性无关.

$$\begin{cases} A\xi = \lambda_1 \xi & \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \\ A\eta = \lambda_2 \eta \end{cases}$$

$$A\eta = A(k\xi) = kA\xi$$

$$\text{若 } \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = k\lambda_1 \xi$$

$$\Downarrow = \lambda_1 \eta = \lambda_2 \eta$$

Again

eg: 判断下列是否可以相似对角化 \Rightarrow 是否有 $A \sim B$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & -2 & -8 \\ -4 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 8 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\Downarrow r(A) = r(B)$$

$$\therefore r(B) = 3$$

$$r(A) =$$

$$\text{解: } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & 0 & -1 \\ -4 & \lambda + 2 & 8 \\ 4 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 2)[(\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 1) + 4]$$

$$= (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 1)^2$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda = -2 \text{ 时, } \lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 0 & 8 \\ 4 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad R(-2E - A) = 2 \quad \xi_1$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda = 1 \text{ 时, } \lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ -4 & 3 & 8 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad R(E - A) = 2 \quad \xi_2$$

不可以

② B的特征值为 1, 8, 5, $B \sim \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 8 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$

定理: 设 $\xi_1^1, \xi_2^1, \dots, \xi_{k_1}^1$ 为 A 的特征值 λ_1 的 k_1 个线性无关的特征向量, $1 \leq i \leq m$, λ_i 互不相同,
则 $\xi_1^1, \xi_2^1, \dots, \xi_{k_1}^1, \xi_1^2, \xi_2^2, \dots, \xi_{k_2}^2, \dots, \xi_1^m, \xi_2^m, \dots, \xi_{k_m}^m$ 是线性无关的。

定理: A 可以相似对角化

\Leftrightarrow

A 的 k 重特征值 λ_i 决定 k 个线性无关的特征向量。

注① 方阵 A 的 k 重特征值 λ_i 决定的线性无关的特征向量组中向量个数一定不超过 k。

② 实对称矩阵一定可以相似对角化且特征值为实数。

eg: 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & a & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$, $B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & b \end{pmatrix}$ $A \sim B$, 求 a, b 的值。
Pass ① 求相似变换 P

解: $A \sim B: |A| = |B|$

$$\text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B) \quad \text{即 } -2 + a + 1 = 1 + 2 + b \quad a - b - 2 = 0$$

$$f_A(\lambda) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & \lambda - a & -2 \\ -3 & -1 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 2)[(\lambda - a)(\lambda - 1) - 2] = 0$$

$$\lambda = -2$$

$$f_B(\lambda) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & & \\ & \lambda - 2 & \\ & & \lambda - b \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2)(\lambda - b)$$

$$\therefore b = -2$$

$$\therefore a = 0$$

$f_A(\lambda) = \lambda + 2(\lambda^2 - \lambda - 2) = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 2)(\lambda + 1)$. A 的特征值: -2, -1, 2

4 - 119

故 A 一定可以相似对角化 $\begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

② 当 $\lambda = -1$ 时, $\lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 & -2 \\ -3 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

解得 $\lambda = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$ \therefore 特征向量 $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

当 $\lambda = 2$ 时, $\lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 & -2 \\ -3 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\therefore \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

当 $\lambda = -2$ 时, $\lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & -2 & -2 \\ -3 & -1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$\therefore \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$P = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ $P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & -2 \end{pmatrix}$

Again

eg 证明: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 与 $B = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & 2 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 & n \end{pmatrix}$ 相似.

证明: $A \sim B$

若 A 对称

① 有 n 个特征值

② 有 n 个特征向量

A 相似于 $\Lambda = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

③ $n \times n$

④ $n \times n$

证明: A 对称, A 一定可以相似于对角化

$f_A(\lambda) = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & - & - & - \\ -1 & \lambda-1 & & - \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -1 & - & - & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-n) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & - & - & - \\ \lambda-1 & & & - \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ -1 & & & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-n)\lambda^{n-1}$

特征值为 $\lambda_1 = n, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0$

$f_B(\lambda) = (\lambda-n)\lambda^{n-1}$ 特征值为 $\lambda_1 = n, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = \dots = \lambda_n = 0$

当 $\lambda = 0$ 时, $\lambda E - B = -B$ $R(\lambda E - B) = R(-B) = R(B) = I$

(n-1) 重特征值 $\lambda=0$ 决定有 $n-1$ 个线性无关的特征向量

故 $B \sim \begin{pmatrix} n & & \\ & 0 & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 而 $A \sim \begin{pmatrix} n & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ 从而 $A \sim B$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} n & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^{-1}BQ = \begin{pmatrix} n & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = Q \begin{pmatrix} n & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & & 0 \end{pmatrix} Q^{-1}$$

$$Q P^{-1} A P Q^{-1} = B$$

eg: Again
 设 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$, 求 A^{100}
 $P = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$ $B = P^{-1}AP$

$$\text{解: } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -4 \\ 1 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda + 1) + 4 = (\lambda - 1)^2$$

特征值为 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1$
 当 $\lambda = 1$ 时 $\lambda E - A$

$$B = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} + \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = PBP^{-1}$$

$$A^{100} = \underbrace{PBP^{-1}} \cdot \underbrace{PBP^{-1}} \cdot \underbrace{PBP^{-1}} \cdots \underbrace{PBP^{-1}}$$

$$= PB^{100}P^{-1} \quad C = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$B^{100} = (E + C)^{100} = C_{100}^0 E^{100} + C_{100}^1 E^{99} \cdot C + C_{100}^2 E^{98} C^2 + \dots$$

$$A^{100} = P \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 100 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1} = E + 100C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 100 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P(E + 100C)P^{-1}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 100 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= E + 100PCP^{-1}$$

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -1 & -2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^{100} = E + 100C$$

4-21

Wenguo

eg: 设矩阵 $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & -3 \\ -1 & 3 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & a \end{pmatrix} \sim B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

① 求 a, b

② 求 A^{-10}

解: $A \sim B$, 则 $|A| = |B|$, $\text{tr}(A) = \text{tr}(B)$

$$\text{即} \begin{cases} 3+a = b+2 \\ 2a-3 = b \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} a = 4 \\ b = 5 \end{cases}$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & -3 \\ -1 & 3 & -3 \\ 1 & -2 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \quad B = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda-3 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & \lambda-4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & \lambda-1 & \lambda+1 \\ -1 & 2 & \lambda-4 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)^2 \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$|\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda-1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda-5 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & \lambda-1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda-1)^2(\lambda-5)$$

A 的特征值为 $1, 1, 5$

当 $\lambda = 1$ 时, $\lambda E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

当 $\lambda = 5$ 时, $\lambda E - A = \begin{vmatrix} 5 & -2 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -12 & -12 \\ 0 & 4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix}$

$$\xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{pmatrix}$$

No.

Date.

/ /

$$\begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} A^{10} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 5^{10} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A^{10} = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 1 & \\ & & 5^{10} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

eg: $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ ① $\alpha = ?$ ② $\alpha = ?$

解: ① $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2)$

$\Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 2$

① 将 $\lambda = 0$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$ 中 即 $AX = 0$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$r(A) = 2 < 3$

$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0$ 对应的线性无关特征向量 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$= \text{重}$ 1γ

② 将 $\lambda = 2$ 代入 $(\lambda E - A)X = 0$ 即 $(2E - A)X = 0$

$$(2E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda_3 = 2$ 对应的线性无关特征向量为 $\alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ 4 \end{pmatrix}$

(每个分量放大一个倍数)

特征值特征向量 (一般性质)

1. $A_{n \times n}$, $\lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$

$$(\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_s \text{ (线性无关) 基础解系}$$

$$(\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \eta_1, \eta_2, \dots, \eta_t \text{ (线性无关)}$$

 $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_s, \eta_1, \eta_2, \dots, \eta_t$ 线性无关

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \\ \lambda_3 = 5 \Rightarrow \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \end{array} \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \text{ 无关} \\ \alpha_3 \text{ 无关} \end{array} \right\} \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 无关}$$

$$A\alpha_1 = -\alpha_1, \quad A\alpha_2 = -\alpha_2, \quad A\alpha_3 = 5\alpha_3$$

列 列 列

 $(A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, A\alpha_3) = (-\alpha_1, -\alpha_2, 5\alpha_3)$ 线性组合 \Rightarrow 把向量组构成一个

$$A(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \text{ 矩阵往左边放}$$

$$\text{令 } P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{array}{l} \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3 \text{ 线性无关} \\ r(P) = 3 \Rightarrow \text{可逆} \end{array}$$

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix} \quad | \Rightarrow \text{矩阵对角化}$$

2. $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha$, ($\alpha \neq 0$) \Rightarrow 若 A 可逆 $\Rightarrow \lambda_0 \neq 0$ ($\because \lambda_1 \dots \lambda_n = |A| \neq 0, \therefore \lambda_0 \neq 0$)

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow \alpha = \lambda_0^{-1} A\alpha \Rightarrow A^{-1}A\alpha = \frac{1}{\lambda_0} \alpha \Rightarrow |A|^{-1} A\alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0} \alpha$$

 A^{-1} , A 和 A^{-1} 共用特征向量. A 和 A^{-1} 的特征值互为倒数

$$\Downarrow$$

$$A^* \alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0} \alpha$$

 $\Rightarrow P^{-1}AP = B$ 即相似 $\Rightarrow |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| \Rightarrow \lambda$ 相同. (共用特征值)

4-115

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha$$

$$P^{-1}A\alpha = \lambda_0 P^{-1}\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow P^{-1}A \cdot (P \cdot P^{-1}) \cdot \alpha = \lambda_0 P^{-1}\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow \boxed{B \cdot P^{-1} \cdot \alpha = \lambda_0 \cdot P^{-1} \cdot \alpha}$$

B 的特征值为 λ_0 , 特征向量为 $P^{-1}\alpha$

$$\Rightarrow f(x) = a_n x^n + \dots + a_1 x + a_0$$

$$f(A) = a_n A^n + \dots + a_1 A + a_0 E$$

矩阵多项式可因式分解

$$A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow \boxed{f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha}$$

$$A^2 - 3A + 2E = 0 \quad \text{证 } r(E-A) + r(2E-A) = n$$

$$\text{证明: } A^2 - 3A + 2E = (2E-A)(E-A) = 0$$

$$r(E-A) + r(2E-A) \leq n$$

$$\because r(2E-A) + r(E-A) \geq r(E) = n$$

$$\therefore r(2E-A) + r(E-A) = n$$

eg: $A\alpha = 2\alpha, f(x) = x^3 + 4x + 1$

$$f(A) = A^3 + 4A + E$$

$$f(A)\alpha = f(2)\alpha$$

$$(A^3 + 4A + E)\alpha = (2^3 + 4 \times 2 + 1)\alpha$$

A 为 n 阶矩阵, 则 A 可对角化



A 有 n 个线性无关的特征向量

$A_{n \times n}$

1° 通过 $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ 解出特征值 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$

2° $(\lambda_i E - A)x = 0$ 寻找基础解系, $\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_m$ 线性无关
 $m \leq n$

ξ_1, \dots, ξ_m 为 n 维 m 个, $m > n$, 左右长上短 \checkmark

\Leftrightarrow 线性相关与已知相悖

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

3° $m < n \Rightarrow A$ 不可对角化

4° $m = n \Rightarrow A$ 可(相似)对角化

$$AP = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \ddots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A\xi_1 = \lambda_1 \xi_1, A\xi_2 = \lambda_2 \xi_2, \dots, A\xi_n = \lambda_n \xi_n$$

4-126

$$(A\xi_1, \dots, A\xi_n) = (\lambda_1 \xi_1, \lambda_2 \xi_2, \dots, \lambda_n \xi_n)$$

$$\text{Wenguo } A(\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n) = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & \dots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \quad P = (\xi_1, \dots, \xi_n), P \text{ 可逆}$$

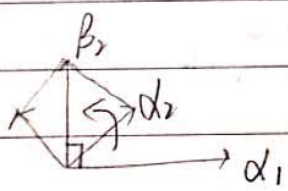
(二) 要求 $A^T = A$ (对称矩阵)

注: 正交化:

已知 $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \neq 0$ 且两两正交 $\Rightarrow \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关

Q: $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$ 线性无关 $\xrightarrow{\text{两两正交}}$ $\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n$ 两两正交且规范 都是单位向量

Schmidt 正交化: 制造正交阵



1° $\beta_1 = \alpha_1$
 $\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1$

$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2$

$\beta_4 = \alpha_4 - \frac{(\alpha_4, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_4, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2 - \frac{(\alpha_4, \beta_3)}{(\beta_3, \beta_3)} \beta_3$

~~~~~  
 $\beta_n = \alpha_n - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \dots - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_{n-1})}{(\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-1})} \beta_{n-1}$

$\Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$  两两正交。

2° 规范化(单位化)

$\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{|\beta_1|} \beta_1, \dots, \gamma_n = \frac{1}{|\beta_n|} \beta_n$

eg:  $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$|\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \neq 0$  线性无关

$$1^\circ \beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \frac{(\alpha_3, \beta_2)}{(\beta_2, \beta_2)} \beta_2$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2}$$

2°  
:  
:

(二)  $A^T = A$  性质

1.  $A^T = A, \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2$

$A\alpha = \lambda_1\alpha$   
 $A\beta = \lambda_2\beta$   $\Rightarrow \alpha \perp \beta$  不同特征值对应的特征向量正交

证明:  $A\alpha = \lambda_1\alpha \Rightarrow \alpha^T A^T = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \Rightarrow \alpha^T A = \lambda_1 \alpha^T$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^T A \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow \lambda_2 \alpha^T \beta = \lambda_1 \alpha^T \beta$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda_2 - \lambda_1) \alpha^T \beta = 0$$

$$\because \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \therefore \alpha^T \beta = 0 \text{ 即 } \alpha \perp \beta$$

eg1.  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 5$   
 $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

① 令  $P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $P$  可逆

$$P^{-1} A P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\textcircled{2} A^T = A$$

$$-1 \neq 5 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \alpha_1 \perp \alpha_3 \\ \alpha_2 \perp \alpha_3 \end{cases} \quad \alpha_1, \alpha_2 \text{ 未必正交}$$

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

正交性之间, 正交化内部进行

线性组合仍是

$$A\alpha_1 = -\alpha_1, \quad A\beta_1 = -\beta_1, \quad A\alpha_2 = -\alpha_2, \quad A\beta_2 = -\beta_2$$

$$\Rightarrow \beta_1 \perp \beta_2.$$

1)

$$1. A^T = A, \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2.$$

$$\begin{cases} (\lambda_1 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_s \\ (\lambda_2 E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \eta_1, \eta_2, \dots, \eta_t \end{cases} \Rightarrow (\xi_i, \eta_j) = 0$$

$$2. A^T = A \Rightarrow \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R} \quad (1 \leq i \leq n)$$

实对称矩阵的特征值都是实数

$$3. A^T = A \Rightarrow A \text{ 一定可相似对角化}$$

(三) 矩阵对角化过程.

$$- A^T \neq A$$

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$$

$$2^\circ (\lambda_i E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_m \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{线性无关} \\ m \leq n \end{array} \right\}$$

$$3^\circ \textcircled{1} m < n. \Rightarrow A \text{ 不可相似对角化}$$



②  $m=n$ ,  $\Rightarrow A$  可以相似对角化

$$\text{令 } P = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n)$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= A^T = A$$

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n \text{ (全为实数)}$$

$$2^\circ (\lambda_i E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow \xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{之间正交} \\ \text{内部无关} \end{array} \right.$$

3° case 1 找可逆阵  $P$ , 使  $P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$P = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n)$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

case 2 找正交阵  $Q$ , 使  $Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$\downarrow \quad \parallel$$

$$Q^T Q = E \quad Q^T A Q$$

$$\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n \xrightarrow[\text{规范化}]{\text{正交化}} \gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{两两正交} \\ \text{规范} \end{array} \right.$$

$$[A\gamma_1 = \lambda_1\gamma_1, A\gamma_2 = \lambda_2\gamma_2, \dots, A\gamma_n = \lambda_n\gamma_n]$$

$$[A\gamma_1, A\gamma_2, \dots, A\gamma_n] = (\lambda_1\gamma_1, \dots, \lambda_n\gamma_n)$$

$$A(\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n) = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n) \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

令  $Q = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n)$  正交阵

$$AQ = Q \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$Q^{-1}AQ = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} \text{ 即 } Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

附:

正交

一. 向量正交

(一) 定义:  $(\alpha, \beta) = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha \perp \beta$

(二) 核心性质:  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n \neq 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n$  线性无关  
| 两两正交

(三) 正交化:

$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  线性无关

1°  $\beta_1 = \alpha_1$

$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1$

$\beta_n = \alpha_n - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 - \dots - \frac{(\alpha_n, \beta_{n-1})}{(\beta_{n-1}, \beta_{n-1})} \beta_{n-1}$

$\Rightarrow \beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n$  两两正交

2°  $\gamma = \frac{1}{|\beta_1|} \beta_1 + \dots + \frac{1}{|\beta_n|} \beta_n$

$\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n$  | 两两正交  
| 规范化

二. 正交矩阵

(一) def —  $A$  为  $n$  阶实矩阵, 若  $A^T A = E$  (或  $A A^T = E$ )

则称  $A$  为 **正交阵**。

如  $A = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{pmatrix}, A^T A = E$

(二) 等价条件

[引]  $A = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ , 则  $A^T \cdot A = E$



$\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  两两正交且规范

$$\text{证明: } A^T A = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \\ \alpha_2^T \\ \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \end{pmatrix} (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n) = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 & \alpha_1^T \alpha_2 & \dots & \alpha_1^T \alpha_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \alpha_n^T \alpha_1 & \alpha_n^T \alpha_2 & \dots & \alpha_n^T \alpha_n \end{pmatrix} = E$$

$$\begin{cases} \alpha_1^T \alpha_1 = \alpha_2^T \alpha_2 = \dots = \alpha_n^T \alpha_n = 1 \quad (\text{模为} 1) \Rightarrow \text{规范化} \\ \alpha_i^T \alpha_j = 0 \quad \text{两两正交} \end{cases}$$

(三)  $A^T A = E$  性质.

1.  $A^T = A^{-1}$

2.  $|A| = \pm 1$  证  $A^T A = E \Rightarrow |A^T| |A| = 1 \Rightarrow |A|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |A| = \pm 1$

3.  $\lambda = \pm 1$

证:  $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha \quad (\alpha \neq 0)$

$$\alpha^T A^T = \lambda \alpha^T$$

$$\Rightarrow \alpha^T A^T \cdot A\alpha = \lambda \alpha^T \cdot A\alpha$$

$$\alpha^T \alpha = \lambda^2 \alpha^T \alpha$$

$$(\lambda^2 - 1) \alpha^T \alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha^T \alpha > 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda^2 - 1 = 0 \quad \therefore \lambda = \pm 1$$

完整步骤

$$\text{eg: } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 5$$

$$2^\circ \lambda = -1 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lambda = 5 \text{ 代入 } (\lambda E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

3° case 1 找可逆阵 P

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

case 2 找正交阵 Q

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \gamma_2 = \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \gamma_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$(A\gamma_1 = -\gamma_1, A\gamma_2 = -\gamma_2, A\gamma_3 = 5\gamma_3)$$

$$Q = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \gamma_3) = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{aligned} Q^T A Q &= \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 5 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= Q^{-1} A Q \end{aligned}$$

### 型一 概念与性质

eg1.  $A_{3 \times 3}$ ,  $A$  每行元素之和为 3,  $\lambda = 3$ ,  $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

解:  $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

Again

eg2:  $A_{3 \times 3}$ ,  $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & -3 \\ -1 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $r(A) < 3$ ,  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3 = ?$

解:  $1^\circ A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = - \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$        $A \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 3 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\Downarrow$                                            $\Downarrow$

$\lambda_1 = -1$                                            $\lambda_2 = 3$

$2^\circ r(A) < 3 \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Rightarrow |A| = \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 0$

$\downarrow B$  eg3:  $A, B$  为四阶阵,  $A \sim B$ ,  $|\lambda E - A| = 0$ ,  $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{3}, \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{4}, \lambda_4 = \frac{1}{5}$ ,  $|B^{-1} - E| = ?$

解:  $1^\circ A \sim B \Rightarrow B$  的特征值为  $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{5}$   
 $2^\circ B^{-1}$  特征值为 2, 3, 4, 5  
 $3^\circ A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow f(A)\alpha = f(\lambda_0)\alpha$  即若  $A$  有特征值  $\lambda_0$ , 则  $f(A)$  有特征值  $f(\lambda_0)$   
 $B^{-1} - E = f(B^{-1})$ , 故  $B^{-1} - E$  的特征值为 1, 2, 3, 4  
 $4^\circ |B^{-1} - E| = 1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 = 24$

eg4:  $A$  可逆,  $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha$ ,  $(A^*)^2 + 2E$  特征值

解:  $A\alpha = \lambda_0 \alpha \Rightarrow A^* \alpha = \frac{|A|}{\lambda_0} \alpha$   
 $A^*$  有  $\frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}$  特征值  
 $f(A^*) \Rightarrow f(\frac{|A|}{\lambda_0}) = (\frac{|A|}{\lambda_0})^2 + 2$

eg5:  $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $\beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $(\alpha, \beta) = 3$ ,  $A = \alpha \beta^T$ , 求特征值及重数?

已知矩阵  $\leftarrow$  型二  $\lambda$  的求法  $\leftarrow$  方法一:  $|\lambda E - A| = 0$  公式法

即  $A$  的特征值  $\in$  矩阵的解  $\leftarrow$  方法二:  $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha$  定义法

已知矩阵与向量关系  $\leftarrow$  方法三:  $A, A^{-1}, A^*$  关联法  
 $P^{-1}AP = B$

定义法: eg1:  $A_{n \times n}, A^2 = 2A, \lambda = ?$

解: 令  $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha (\lambda \neq 0)$

$$(A^2 - 2A)\alpha = (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda)\alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0, \lambda^2 - 2\lambda = 0$$

$$\therefore \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } 2$$

13 eg2:  $A_{2 \times 2}, A^2 = E, |A| = -1, \text{求 } \lambda = ?$

解: 令  $A\alpha = \lambda\alpha (\alpha \neq 0)$

$$A^2\alpha = \lambda^2\alpha = E\alpha$$

$$\Rightarrow (\lambda^2 - 1)\alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 = 1 \quad \lambda = \pm 1$$

$$\because |A| < 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1$$

eg3: (前例) 解: 见到一个矩阵  $\alpha\beta^T$  第一个动作平方

$$1^\circ A^2 = \alpha\beta^T \cdot \alpha\beta^T = 3\alpha\beta^T = 3A$$

见到矩阵关系式用定义法

2° 令  $Ax = \lambda x (\lambda \neq 0)$

$$(A^2 - 3A)x = (\lambda^2 - 3\lambda)x = 0$$

$$\because x \neq 0, \therefore \lambda^2 - 3\lambda = 0 \quad \therefore \lambda = 0 \text{ 或 } 3$$

$$3^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix} (b_1, b_2, b_3) = \begin{pmatrix} a_1b_1 & a_1b_2 & a_1b_3 \\ a_2b_1 & a_2b_2 & a_2b_3 \\ a_3b_1 & a_3b_2 & a_3b_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{tr}(A) = a_1b_1 + a_2b_2 + a_3b_3 = (\alpha, \beta) = 3$$

$$= \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \lambda_3$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 0, \lambda_3 = 3.$$

矩阵为3阶, 无其他向量有3个

$$P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$$

eg4: 关联矩阵法  $A_{3 \times 3}, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3$  线性无关,  $A\alpha_1 = \alpha_2 + \alpha_3 \Rightarrow AP = (A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, A\alpha_3)$

$$A\alpha_2 = \alpha_2 - \alpha_3, A\alpha_3 = \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \text{求 } A \text{ 和 } \lambda$$

$$\text{解: } (A\alpha_1, A\alpha_2, A\alpha_3) = (\alpha_2 + \alpha_3, \alpha_2 - \alpha_3, \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \alpha_3)$$

$$A(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad \lambda E - A = (\lambda E - B) = 0$$

$$\text{令 } P = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$$

证法

$$4-15 \Rightarrow P \text{ 可逆} \therefore P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = B \quad \therefore A \sim B \quad \therefore \lambda \text{ 相同}$$

eg:  $A_{2 \times 2}$ ,  $\alpha \neq 0$ ,  $\alpha$  不是  $A$  的特征向量,  $A^2\alpha - A\alpha - \alpha = 0$

① 证:  $\alpha, A\alpha$  无关 ② 求  $A$  的  $\lambda$

证明: 分析两个向量相关  $\Rightarrow$  成比例  $\Rightarrow$  反证

设  $\alpha, A\alpha$  线性相关, 则存在不全为零的  $k_1, k_2$

使得  $k_1\alpha + k_2A\alpha = 0$

$k_2 \neq 0$ , 若  $k_2 = 0$ , 则  $k_1\alpha = 0$ ,  $\because \alpha \neq 0 \therefore k_1 = 0$  与假设矛盾.

$A\alpha = -\frac{k_1}{k_2}\alpha$  与题矛盾  $\alpha$  不为特征向量.

$\therefore \alpha, A\alpha$  线性无关

② [分析]: 矩阵  $\Rightarrow$  阶, 向量无关  $\Rightarrow$   $P$

解:  $P = (\alpha, A\alpha)$

$$AP = (A\alpha, A^2\alpha) = (A\alpha, A\alpha + \alpha) = (\alpha, A\alpha) \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \triangleq B$$

$$\therefore A \sim B, \text{特征值相同} \quad |\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -2 \\ -1 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda - 1) - 2 = 0$$

$\therefore \lambda$

·\*· 型三 可否对角化

思路: ①  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  单否? 若否  $\Rightarrow$  则可对角化

eg1:  $A = \begin{pmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $ad - bc < 0$ , 证:  $A$  可对角化

$$\text{证明: } |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a & -b \\ -c & \lambda - d \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a+d)\lambda + ad - bc$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1, \lambda_2 = ad - bc < 0 \quad \therefore \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 = 0$$

$\therefore$  为单根, 故  $A$  可对角化

eg2:  $A_{2 \times 2}$ ,  $\alpha \neq 0$ ,  $\alpha$  非  $A$  的特征向量,  $A^2\alpha - A\alpha - b\alpha = 0$

证:  $A$  可对角化.

证明:  $\because \alpha, A\alpha$  线性无关 ( $\alpha$  不为  $A$  的特征向量)  $A\alpha \neq \lambda\alpha$

$$\therefore P = (\alpha, A\alpha), AP = (A\alpha, A^2\alpha) = (A\alpha, A\alpha + b\alpha) = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & b \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \triangleq B$$

$$\therefore A \sim B \quad \therefore |\lambda E - A| = |\lambda E - B| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - b & \\ -1 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - \lambda - b = 0$$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = 3 \quad \therefore \lambda_1 \neq \lambda_2 \quad \therefore$  为单根  $\therefore A$  可对角化

思路: ②  $A^T \neq A$  若是  $\Rightarrow$  则可对角化

eg:  $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} a_1 \\ a_2 \\ a_3 \end{pmatrix}, \beta = \begin{pmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{pmatrix}$  皆单位且正交,  $A = \alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T$   
证①  $\alpha + \beta, \alpha - \beta$  为  $A$  的特征向量.  
②  $A$  可对角化

证明: ①  $\begin{cases} \alpha \neq 0, \beta \neq 0 \\ \alpha \perp \beta \end{cases} \Rightarrow \alpha, \beta$  线性无关  $\Rightarrow \alpha + \beta \neq 0, \alpha - \beta \neq 0$   
 $|\beta|^2 \quad |\alpha|^2$

$$A \cdot (\alpha + \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha + \beta) = \alpha\beta^T\alpha + \alpha\beta^T\beta + \beta\alpha^T\alpha + \beta\alpha^T\beta \\ = 0 + \alpha + \beta = 1 \cdot (\alpha + \beta)$$

$$A(\alpha - \beta) = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)(\alpha - \beta) = \alpha\beta^T\alpha - \alpha\beta^T\beta + \beta\alpha^T\alpha - \beta\alpha^T\beta \\ = -(\alpha - \beta)$$

② 法一: 从单根出发, 已经找到两个  $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -1$

$$r(A) \leq r(\alpha\beta^T) + r(\beta\alpha^T) \leq r(\alpha) + r(\beta) = 2 < 3 \quad \text{降秩} \\ \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1 \lambda_2 \lambda_3 = 0 \quad \therefore \lambda_3 = 0$$

$\therefore \lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$  两两不同 (单根)  $\therefore A$  可以对角化

$$\text{法二: } \because A^T = A \quad A^T = (\alpha\beta^T + \beta\alpha^T)^T = (\alpha\beta^T)^T + (\beta\alpha^T)^T \\ = \beta\alpha^T + \alpha\beta^T = A$$

$\therefore$  可以对角化

思路: \* ③  $A_{n \times n}$ ,  $A$  是否有  $n$  个线性无关的特征向量! 若有, 则可对角化

例 2 设  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 8 & 2 & a \\ 0 & 0 & b \end{pmatrix}$  相似于对角矩阵, 求  $a$ , 并求可逆矩阵  $P$  使  $P^{-1}AP$  为对角矩阵.



解:  $1^\circ |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & \lambda - 2 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - b \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 2)^2 - 16)(\lambda - b) = (\lambda^2 - 4\lambda - 12)(\lambda - b) = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 6)^2 = 0$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 6$

$2^\circ$  考虑对角化时, 单根可无视, 因为责任不在单根上

$\therefore A$  可对角化,  $\therefore b$  对应 2 个特征向量.

$(bE - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow$  两个  $\Rightarrow r(bE - A) = 1$

$bE - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & -2 & 0 \\ -8 & 4 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \therefore a = 0$

$3^\circ \lambda = -2$  代  $\lambda (\lambda E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} \end{pmatrix}$

$\lambda = 6$  代  $\lambda (\lambda E - A)x = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} \end{pmatrix}, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} \\ \phantom{0} \end{pmatrix}$

$P(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3)$ .

$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & b & \\ & & b \end{pmatrix}$

14 eg5: 设  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ x & 1 & y \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$  有 3 个线性无关的特征向量, 求  $x, y$  所满足条件

解:  $|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -1 \\ -x & \lambda - 1 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1) \cdot (-1)^{2+3} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 \\ -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda^2 - 1)(1 - \lambda)$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 1, \lambda_3 = -1$

$\therefore A$  可对角化,  $r(E - A) = 1$

$(E - A) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -x & 0 & -y \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -x & 0 & -y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -x-y \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \frac{x+y=0}{\phantom{x+y=0}}$

## 型四 求A

思路一: 化简  $AX=B$  ( $X$ 为未知)且  $A$ 可逆,  $X=A^{-1}B$ 思路二: 1°  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$  解出2°  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$  找出3°  $P=(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n)$ 

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$A = P \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \dots \\ & & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$$

eg1:  $A_{3 \times 3}$ ,  $A$ 每行元素之和为0,  $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{pmatrix}$ , 求A

解: 1°  $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

2°  $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = -2 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = -2, \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$A \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 1 \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_3 = 1, \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

3°  $P=(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3) = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$P^{-1}AP = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow A = P \begin{pmatrix} 0 & & \\ & -2 & \\ & & 1 \end{pmatrix} P^{-1}$

eg2:  $A^T=A$ ,  $A_{3 \times 3}$ ,  $\exists$  正交阵  $Q = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & a & d \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & b & e \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & c & f \end{pmatrix}$ ,  $Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$ , 求A解: 1°  $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$ 

2°  $\alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

4-128

3° 令  $\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$  为  $\lambda = 2$  的特征向量.

$$\because A^T = A \quad \therefore \alpha^T \alpha = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \quad \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\downarrow (1, 1, 1)$

二次型.

1. 二次型 —  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = X^T A X$

$$\text{eg: } x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 - 2x_3^2 = x^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 4 & \\ & & -2 \end{pmatrix} x$$

$$\text{eg: } x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 + 6x_2x_3 = x^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{pmatrix} x$$

2. 矩阵合同 —  $A, B$  为  $n$  阶阵, 若  $\exists$  可逆阵  $P$ , 使  $P^T A P = B$   
称  $A$  与  $B$  合同。记  $A \sim B$

3. 标准化 —  $f = X^T A X \xrightarrow[X \text{ 可逆}]{X = Py} Y^T (P^T A P) Y$ , 其中  $P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & & \\ & l_2 & \\ & & \dots & l_n \end{pmatrix}$

$$\text{则 } f = l_1 y_1^2 + l_2 y_2^2 + \dots + l_n y_n^2$$

注: ①  $P$  可逆

$$\text{② } P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} l_1 & & \\ & l_2 & \\ & & \dots & l_n \end{pmatrix}$$

二. 核心 — 标准化

方法一: 配方法 (3解)

eg:  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2^2 - x_3^2$ , 用配方法化为标准形

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ \text{ 矩阵法 } A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix}, \quad X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$f = X^T A X$$

$$2^\circ f = (x_1 - x_2)^2 + 3x_2^2 - x_3^2$$

$$\text{令 } \begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 = y_1 \\ x_2 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 + y_2 \\ x_2 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \text{ 即 } X = P Y, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$|P| = 1 \neq 0 \therefore P$  可逆

$$3^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X = P Y} Y^T (P^T A P) Y \quad P^T A P \text{ 是否为对角阵}$$

$$= y_1^2 + 3y_2^2 - y_3^2$$

不用验证, 前提是建立在假设基础上

$$\text{eg2: } f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 3x_3^2$$

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \end{pmatrix}, X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad f = X^T A X$$

$$2^\circ f = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3)^2 - x_2^2 - 2x_2x_3 - 4x_3^2 \\ = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3)^2 - (x_2 + x_3)^2 - 3x_3^2$$

$$\text{令 } \begin{cases} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = y_1 \\ x_2 + x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_2 - y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \text{ 即 } X = P Y, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$|P| = 1 \neq 0 \therefore P$  可逆

$$3^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X = P Y} Y^T (P^T A P) Y \\ = y_1^2 - y_2^2 - 3y_3^2$$

$$15 \text{ eg3: } f(x_1, x_2) = x_1x_2$$

$$\text{解: } 1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{pmatrix}, X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{pmatrix}, f = X^T A X$$

$$2^\circ \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 + y_2 \end{cases}, X = P Y, P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad |P| \neq 0 \therefore P \text{ 可逆}$$

$$3^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X = P Y} Y^T (P^T A P) Y \quad P \text{ 可逆, 对角阵建立在}$$

$$= y_1^2 - y_2^2$$

$$= y_1^2 - 9y_2^2$$

$$P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \\ & -9 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$4 - 141$$

假设基础上

注: ①二次型的标准形不唯一。

但标准形系数正负个数一致

②标准形系数不一定为特征值。

方法二: 正交变换法

$$1^\circ f = X^T A X \quad (A^T = A)$$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$$

$$3^\circ (\lambda_i E - A)X = 0 \Rightarrow \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \begin{cases} \text{之间正交} \\ \text{内部无关} \end{cases}$$

$$4^\circ \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n \xrightarrow[\text{规范化}]{\text{正交化}} \gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_n$$

$$(A\gamma_1 = \lambda_1\gamma_1 \quad \dots \quad A\gamma_n = \lambda_n\gamma_n)$$

$$5^\circ \text{令 } Q = (\gamma_1, \gamma_2, \dots, \gamma_n)$$

$$Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \dots & \\ & & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$6^\circ f = X^T A X \xrightarrow{X = QY} Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y = \lambda_1 y_1^2 + \dots + \lambda_n y_n^2$$

eg:  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 + 2x_2x_3$

解:  $1^\circ A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}, f = X^T A X$

$$2^\circ |\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & \lambda - 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & \lambda - 2 & \lambda - 2 \\ -1 & \lambda - 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 2) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda + 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)^2 (\lambda - 2)$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 2$$

$$3^\circ \lambda = -1, (-E - A)X = 0 \text{ 即 } (E + A)X = 0$$

$$E + A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \alpha_2 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda_3 = 2$  代入, 即  $(2E - A)X = 0$

$$2E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$\lambda_3 = 2$  对应线性无关特征向量  $\alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

4°  $\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$      $\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$      $\therefore \beta_1, \beta_2, \beta_3$  两两正交.

$\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$      $\gamma_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$      $\gamma_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

5° 令  $Q = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ 0 & \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$      $Q^T A Q = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 2 \end{pmatrix}$

6°  $f = X^T A X$      $X = QY$      $Y^T (Q^T A Q) Y$   
 $= -y_1^2 - y_2^2 + 2y_3^2$

= 正定二次型 (永远大于0)

eg1:  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 3x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 = X^T A X$

$\begin{cases} X^T A X \geq 0 \\ X^T A X = 0 \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \forall X \neq 0, \text{有 } X^T A X > 0 \\ (x_1 = x_2 = x_3 = 0) X = 0 \end{cases}$

eg2:  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 = X^T A X$   
 $= (x_1 + x_2)^2 + 3x_2^2 + 2x_3^2$

$\begin{cases} X^T A X \geq 0 \\ X^T A X = 0 \end{cases} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \forall X \neq 0, X^T A X > 0 \\ X = 0 \end{cases}$

$\rightarrow$  def -  $f = X^T A X$ , 若  $\forall X \neq 0$ , 有  $X^T A X > 0$

则称  $X^T A X$  为正定二次型,  $A$  称为正定矩阵

## (二) 判断

方法一: 定义法

1° 验证  $A^T = A$ 2°  $\forall X \neq 0$ , 有  $X^T A X > 0$ eg1:  $A$  为  $n$  阶可逆阵,  $B = A^T A$ , 证:  $B$  正定证明:  $B^T = (A^T A)^T = A^T A = B$  $\forall X \neq 0$ ,  $X^T B X = X^T A^T A X = (A X)^T A X$  $\because A X \neq 0$ , 若  $A X = 0$ ,  $r(A) = n \therefore X = 0$  与已知矛盾 $X^T B X = (A X)^T A X = (A X, A X) = |A X|^2 > 0$  $\therefore B$  正定eg2:  $A, B$  为正定阵, 证:  $A + B$  正定证明: 1°  $A^T = A, B^T = B$  $(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T = A + B$ 2°  $\forall X \neq 0$ ,  $X^T (A + B) X = X^T A X + X^T B X$  $\because A, B$  正定  $\therefore X^T A X > 0, X^T B X > 0$  $\therefore$  正定.eg3:  $A_{m \times m}$  正定,  $B_{m \times n}$  且  $r(B) = n$ , 证:  $C = B^T A B$  正定.证明: 1°  $A^T = A$  $C^T = (B^T A B)^T = B^T A^T B = B^T A B = C$ 2°  $\forall X \neq 0$ ,  $X^T B^T A B X = (B X)^T A B X$ 令  $B X = Y$ ,  $Y \neq 0$ , 若  $Y = 0$ ,  $B X = 0$ ,  $r(B) = n$   $\therefore$  只有零解  $X = 0$  矛盾 $X^T C X = Y^T A Y$  $\because A$  正定,  $Y \neq 0 \therefore Y^T A Y > 0$ 

方法二: 特征值法

LH  $A^T = A$ , 则  $A$  正定 $\Downarrow$  $\lambda_i > 0 (1 \leq i \leq n)$  特征值全是正的

eg1:  $A^T = A$ ,  $A$  每行元素之和为 0,  $A_{3 \times 3}$ ,  $A^2 = E$ ,  $A + kE$  正定,  $k$  的范围.

解:  $A \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = 0 \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \Rightarrow \lambda_1 = 0, \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$

$$A\alpha = \lambda\alpha \Rightarrow (A^2 - E)\alpha = (\lambda^2 - 1)\alpha = 0$$

$$\because \alpha \neq 0 \therefore \lambda^2 - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda_2 = -1, \lambda_3 = 1$$

$A + kE$  特征值为  $k, k-1, k+1$

$$A + kE \text{ 正定} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} k > 0 \\ k-1 > 0 \\ k+1 > 0 \end{cases} \therefore k > 1$$

eg2:  $A^T = A$ ,  $A_{n \times n}$ ,  $A$  正定, 证:  $|2E + A| > 2^n$

证明:  $A$  正定  $\Rightarrow \lambda_i > 0 (1 \leq i \leq n)$

$2E + A$  特征值为  $2 + \lambda_i (1 \leq i \leq n)$

$$|2E + A| = (2 + \lambda_1)(2 + \lambda_2) \cdots (2 + \lambda_n)$$

$$\because 2 + \lambda_1 > 2, 2 + \lambda_2 > 2, \dots \therefore |2E + A| > 2^n$$

方法三: 顺序主子式法.

[Th]  $A^T = A, A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$  正定

$$\Leftrightarrow a_{11} > 0, \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} > 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} > 0 \cdots |A| > 0$$



## 第五章 二次型

$n$ 元二次型

$$f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = a_{11}x_1^2 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n^2 + b_{12}x_1x_2 + \dots + b_{n-1,n}x_{n-1}x_n$$

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} \quad x = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$x^T A x = (x_1, x_2, x_3) \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11}x_1 + a_{21}x_2 + a_{31}x_3, a_{12}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + a_{32}x_3, a_{13}x_1 + a_{23}x_2 + a_{33}x_3 \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11}x_1^2 + a_{22}x_2^2 + a_{33}x_3^2 + (a_{12} + a_{21})x_1x_2 + (a_{13} + a_{31})x_1x_3$$

$$+ (a_{23} + a_{32})x_2x_3$$

定义: 设  $A$  为  $n$  阶对称矩阵 ( $a_{ij} = a_{ji}$ ), 则称  $A$  为二次型.

$$f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = x^T A x \text{ 矩阵}$$

$$f = a_{11}x_1^2 + a_{22}x_2^2 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n^2 + 2a_{12}x_1x_2 + \dots + 2a_{n-1,n}x_{n-1}x_n$$

eg: 求二次型  $f = (x, y, z) \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & 9 & 8 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix}$  的矩阵  $A$

解:  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \frac{5}{2} & \frac{7}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} & 1 & 7 \\ \frac{7}{2} & 7 & 8 \end{pmatrix}$

二次型矩阵一定为对称矩阵

定义: 设二次型  $f = x^T A x$  的矩阵为  $A$ ,  $x = C y$ ,  $C$  可逆

$$\text{若 } f = (C y)^T A C y = y^T \underline{C^T A C} y = y^T B y$$

$$\text{则 } \underline{B = C^T A C}.$$

对称.

如果方阵  $B$  和  $A$ , 可逆矩阵  $C$  使得  $B = C^T A C$ , 则  $A$  与  $B$  合同。  
称  $C$  为从  $A$  到  $B$  的一个合同变换。

对称矩阵和非对称矩阵一定不合同。

方阵和自身一定合同  $E^T = E$

$$\text{若 } B = C^T A C$$

$$(C^T)^T B C^{-1} = (C^T)^T C^T A C C^{-1}$$

$$\text{则 } A = (C^T)^T B C^{-1}$$

$$= (C^{-1})^T B C^{-1}$$

$AB$  合同,  $BA$  合同

若  $B = C_1^T A C_1$ ,  $C_1$  可逆,  $A$  与  $C$  是合同

$$| C = C_2^T B C_2, C_2 \text{ 可逆}$$

$$C = C_2^T (C_1^T A C_1) C_2$$

$$= (C_1 C_2)^T A (C_1 C_2)$$

定义: 若二次型  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = a_1 x_1^2 + \dots + a_n x_n^2$

则称该二次型为标准二次型, 标准二次型矩阵为对角矩阵。

若标准二次型  $f$  中,  $a_i \in \{-1, 0, 1\}$ ,  $\forall 1 \leq i \leq n$ ,

则称二次型为规范二次型。

二次型标准化的方法: ① 配方法 (不一定是相似变换)  
 ② (特征值法) 正交变换法.

eg1: 令  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + 6x_2^2 + 9x_3^2 + 4x_1x_2 + 7x_1x_3 + 17x_2x_3$

解: 配方法

$$f = x_1^2 + 2x_1(2x_2 + x_3) + (2x_2 + x_3)^2 + 2x_2^2 + 8x_2x_3 + 8x_3^2$$

$$= (x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3)^2 + 2(x_2 + 2x_3)^2$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = y_1 \\ x_2 + 2x_3 = y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - 2y_2 + y_3 \\ x_2 = y_2 - 2y_3 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases}$$

$$f = y_1^2 + 2y_2^2$$

$$= z_1^2 + z_2^2$$

$$\text{令} \begin{cases} y_1 = z_1 \\ 2y_2 = z_2 \\ y_3 = z_3 \end{cases}$$

$$x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y$$

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \quad C^T \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 6 & 6 \\ 1 & 6 & 9 \end{pmatrix} C = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & \\ & 2 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

eg2:  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 7x_1x_2 + 4x_1x_3$

解 令  $\begin{cases} x_1 = y_1 - y_2 \\ x_2 = y_1 + y_2 \\ x_3 = y_3 \end{cases} \quad x = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} y$

$x = Py$

$$f = 2(y_1^2 - y_2^2) + 4(y_1 - y_2)y_3$$

$$= 2y_1^2 - 2y_2^2 + 4y_1y_3 - 4y_2y_3$$

$$= 2(y_1^2 + 2y_1y_3 + y_3^2) - 2y_2^2 - 2y_3^2 - 4y_2y_3$$

$$= 2(y_1 + y_3)^2 - 2(y_2 + y_3)^2 \quad y = CZ$$

$$= 2z_1^2 - 2z_2^2$$

4-148  $\begin{cases} y_1 + y_3 = z_1 \\ y_2 + y_3 = z_2 \\ y_3 = z_3 \end{cases} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} y_1 = z_1 - z_3 \\ y_2 = z_2 - z_3 \\ y_3 = z_3 \end{cases} \quad Y = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} Z$

$\therefore f = 2z_1^2 - 2z_2^2$

若  $\xi =$

$$P = (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n)$$

$$P^T = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_1^T \\ \xi_2^T \\ \vdots \\ \xi_n^T \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^T \cdot P = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_1^T \\ \xi_2^T \\ \vdots \\ \xi_n^T \end{pmatrix} (\xi_1, \xi_2, \dots, \xi_n) = \begin{pmatrix} \xi_1^T \xi_1 & \xi_1^T \xi_2 & \dots & \xi_1^T \xi_n \\ \xi_2^T \xi_1 & \xi_2^T \xi_2 & \dots & \xi_2^T \xi_n \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \xi_n^T \xi_1 & \dots & \dots & \xi_n^T \xi_n \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^T \cdot P = E$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} 1 & & & \\ & 1 & & \\ & & \ddots & \\ & & & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$P^T = P^{-1} \Leftrightarrow \begin{cases} \xi_i^T \xi_i = 1 \\ \xi_i^T \xi_j = 0 \quad (i \neq j) \end{cases}$$

定义: 若  $P^T = P^{-1}$ , 则称  $P$  为正交矩阵

例:  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 5x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$

解:  $P^T A P = P^{-1} A P = \begin{pmatrix} \lambda_1 & & \\ & \lambda_2 & \\ & & \dots & \lambda_n \end{pmatrix}$

二次型矩阵  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{pmatrix}$

$$|\lambda E - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & \lambda - 5 & 3 \\ -3 & 3 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & 1 & -3 \\ \lambda - 4 & \lambda - 4 & 0 \\ -3 & 3 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 3 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 6 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -6 & 3 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 4) \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 6 & -3 \\ -6 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (\lambda - 4) [(\lambda - 6)(\lambda - 3) - 18] = (\lambda - 4)(\lambda^2 - 9\lambda)$$

$$\therefore \lambda_1 = 4, \lambda_2 = 9, \lambda_3 = 0$$

当  $\lambda = 4$  时, 特征向量  $\xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$

$$4 - A \quad 4E - A = \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 & 3 \\ -3 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} -1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 3 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda = 9 \text{ 时, } 9E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ -3 & 3 & 6 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & 4 & 3 \\ 4 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 5 & 5 \\ 0 & 5 & 5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解得特征向量为 } \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda = 0 \text{ 时, } -A = \begin{pmatrix} -5 & 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 \\ -3 & 3 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 & 3 \\ -5 & 1 & -3 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{解得特征向量为 } \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{取 } P = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \end{pmatrix} \quad P^T A P = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & & \\ & 9 & \\ & & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

## 惯性指数定理

二次型  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = X^T A X$ , 在合同变换下所得标准形中, 正项的系数为正数的个数  $p$  及为负数的个数  $q$  是不变的, 完全由二次型决定。称  $p$  为二次型  $f$  或矩阵  $A$  的正惯性指数

称  $q$  为二次型  $f$  或矩阵  $A$  的负惯性指数

称  $p+q$  为二次型的秩

注  $r(A) = p+q$

② 判断二次型  $f = X^T A X$  的正负惯性指数 { 标准化  
A 的特征值符号.

③ 判定对称矩阵  $A$  与  $B$  合同的方法

看  $A$  与  $B$  的特征值的符号是否一致?

eg: 设  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & 3 \end{pmatrix}$ , 则  $A$  合同于 ( C )

$$A \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad B \begin{pmatrix} 5 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad C \begin{pmatrix} -4 & & \\ & 3 & \\ & & 3 \end{pmatrix} \quad D \begin{pmatrix} -2 & & \\ & -1 & \\ & & -3 \end{pmatrix}$$

相似、合同、等价

eg: 设  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 5x_1^2 + 5x_2^2 + ax_3^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 6x_1x_3 - 6x_2x_3$  的秩为 2 求  $a$  的值.

解: 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 5 & -1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & a \end{vmatrix} = 0 \Rightarrow a = 3.$$

eg: 若  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = 2x_1^2 + 7x_2^2 - 3x_3^2 + a x_1 x_2$  的正惯性指数为 2  
求  $a$  的取值范围.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{解: } f &= 2\left(x_1^2 + \frac{a}{2}x_1x_2 + \frac{a^2}{16}x_2^2\right) - \frac{a^2}{8}x_2^2 - 3x_3^2 + 2x_2^2 \\ &= 2\left(x_1 + \frac{a}{4}x_2\right)^2 + \left(2 - \frac{a^2}{8}\right)x_2^2 - 3x_3^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$2 - \frac{a^2}{8} > 0 \Rightarrow a^2 < 16 \Rightarrow -4 < a < 4$$

正定二次型:

定义: 若  $\forall X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n \end{pmatrix} \neq 0$ , 二次型  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = X^T A X > 0$

$$f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = X^T A X = a_{11}y_1^2 + \dots + a_{nn}y_n^2 > 0$$

此时  $f$  为正定二次型.  $X = CY$  当  $\begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$  时  $f = 0$

注:  $f$  正定  $\Leftrightarrow f > 0$  且  $f(x_1, \dots, x_n) = 0$  当且仅当  $x_1 = x_2 = \dots = x_n = 0$

定理:  $n$  元二次型  $f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) = X^T A X$  正定

$\Leftrightarrow$

$f$  的正惯性指数为  $n$

$\Leftrightarrow$

规范形  $f = y_1^2 + \dots + y_n^2$

$\Leftrightarrow$

$A$  的所有特征值均大于 0

$\Leftrightarrow$

$A$  的所有顺序主子式均大于 0 (行列式)

$\Leftrightarrow$

一阶主子式: 取某一行某-列  
二阶: 取某两行某两列交叉所得  
三阶: 取某三行某三列交叉所得

存在可逆矩阵  $C$  使得  $A = C^T C$  ( $A$  与  $E$  合同)

eg: 已知  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + tx_3^2 + 2tx_1x_2$  正定, 求  $t$  的取值范围

解:  $A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & t & 0 \\ t & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & t \end{pmatrix}$  一阶顺序主子式:  $|1| = 1 > 0$   
 二阶  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & t \\ t & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 - t^2 > 0$   
 三阶  $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & t & 0 \\ t & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & t \end{vmatrix} = t(1 - t^2) > 0$   
 $\Rightarrow 0 < t < 1$

eg: 设  $n$  阶实对称矩阵  $A$  满足  $A^3 - 4A^2 + 5A - 2E = 0$

证明:  $A$  正定 (优先看特征值)

证明:  $\forall \lambda$  为  $A$  的特征值

则  $\lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 + 5\lambda - 2 = 0$

$\pm 1$   $\pm 1, \pm 2$   
 $\lambda = 1$

$a_n x^n + \dots + a_1 x + a_0 = 0$

若有最简有理根  $\frac{q}{p}$

则  $p$  一定是  $a_n$  的因数

$q$  一定是  $a_0$  的因数

$\lambda^3 - \lambda^2 - 3\lambda^2 + 4\lambda + 2\lambda - 2 = 0$

$(\lambda - 1)(\lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2) = 0$

$(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0$

$\therefore \lambda = 1$  或  $2 > 0$

$A$  的特征值恒大于  $0 \Rightarrow A$  正定.

eg 设  $A$  和  $B$  为正定矩阵, 证  $\begin{pmatrix} A & O_{m \times n} \\ O_{n \times m} & B \end{pmatrix}$  正定

证明 令  $C = \begin{pmatrix} A & O_{m \times n} \\ O_{n \times m} & B \end{pmatrix}$ , 由题设  $A^T = A, B^T = B$

$C^T = \begin{pmatrix} A^T & (O_{n \times m})^T \\ (O_{m \times n})^T & B^T \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} A & O_{m \times n} \\ O_{n \times m} & B \end{pmatrix} = C$ ,  $C$  对称

$\forall Z \in \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} \neq 0, X = \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ \vdots \\ x_m \end{pmatrix}, Y = \begin{pmatrix} y_1 \\ \vdots \\ y_n \end{pmatrix}$   
 $Z^T C Z = (X^T, Y^T) \begin{pmatrix} A & O \\ O & B \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix}$   
 $= (X^T A, Y^T B) \begin{pmatrix} X \\ Y \end{pmatrix} = X^T A X + Y^T B Y$



由于  $z \neq 0$  则  $x \neq 0$  或  $y \neq 0$

若  $x \neq 0$ , 则  $\begin{cases} x^T A x > 0 \\ y^T B y \geq 0 \end{cases}$

$$y^T B y \geq 0$$

$$\therefore z^T C z = x^T A x + y^T B y > 0$$

若  $y \neq 0$ , 则  $\begin{cases} x^T A x \geq 0 \\ y^T B y > 0 \end{cases}$

$$y^T B y > 0$$

$$\therefore z^T C z > 0$$

故  $C$  正定

$$\text{法二: } |\lambda E_{m+n} - C| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda E_m - A & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda E_n - B \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= |\lambda E_m - A| |\lambda E_n - B|$$

法三:  $A$  正定, 则  $\exists m$  阶可逆矩阵  $P$ , 使得  $A = P^T P$

$B$  正定, 则  $\exists n$  阶可逆矩阵  $Q$ ,  $\dots B = Q^T Q$

$$\begin{pmatrix} A & 0 \\ 0 & B \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} P^T P & 0 \\ 0 & Q^T Q \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} P^T & 0 \\ 0 & Q^T \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & Q \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{pmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & Q \end{pmatrix}^T \begin{pmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & Q \end{pmatrix}$$

$$= C^T C$$

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} P & 0 \\ 0 & Q \end{pmatrix} \quad |C| = |P| |Q| \neq 0$$

eg: 设二次型  $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = ax_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_3^2 + bx_1x_3$

其中  $b > 0$  且二次型矩阵  $A$  的特征值之和为 1, 之积为  $-12$ .

(1) 求  $a, b$

(2) 用正交变换将  $f$  化为标准型, 并求  $P$

$$\text{解: (1) } A = \begin{pmatrix} a & 0 & \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ \frac{b}{2} & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix} \quad \begin{cases} 2 + a - 2 = 1 \\ |A| = \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & \frac{b}{2} \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ \frac{b}{2} & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 2(-2a - \frac{b^2}{4}) = -12 \end{cases}$$

解得  $a = 1, b = 4$

$$(2) A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} |\lambda E - A| &= \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda - 2 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 2)[(\lambda - 1)(\lambda + 2) - 4] \\ &= (\lambda - 2)(\lambda^2 + \lambda - 6) \\ &= (\lambda - 2)^2(\lambda + 3) \end{aligned}$$

$\therefore \lambda_1 = -3, \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_1 = -3 \text{ 时, } -3E - A = \begin{pmatrix} -4 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{特征向量为 } \xi_1 = \begin{pmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{当 } \lambda_2 = \lambda_3 = 2 \text{ 时, } 2E - A = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 4 \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\text{特征向量 } \xi_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}, \xi_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

4-155

$$\beta_1 = \alpha_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\beta_2 = \alpha_2 - \frac{(\alpha_2, \beta_1)}{(\beta_1, \beta_1)} \beta_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} - \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} =$$

$$\beta_3 = \alpha_3 = \begin{pmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\gamma_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \begin{pmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \gamma_2 =$$

$$P =$$